

**AMENDMENT IN THE NATURE OF A SUBSTITUTE  
TO H.R. 1  
OFFERED BY MR. BRADY OF TEXAS**

Strike all after the enacting clause and insert the following:

**1 SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; ETC.**

2 (a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be cited as the  
3 “Tax Cuts and Jobs Act”.

4 (b) **AMENDMENT OF 1986 CODE.**—Except as other-  
5 wise expressly provided, whenever in this Act an amend-  
6 ment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment  
7 to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference  
8 shall be considered to be made to a section or other provi-  
9 sion of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

10 (c) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents for  
11 this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; etc.

**TITLE I—TAX REFORM FOR INDIVIDUALS**

Subtitle A—Simplification and Reform of Rates, Standard Deduction, and Exemptions

- Sec. 1001. Reduction and simplification of individual income tax rates.
- Sec. 1002. Enhancement of standard deduction.
- Sec. 1003. Repeal of deduction for personal exemptions.
- Sec. 1004. Maximum rate on business income of individuals.
- Sec. 1005. Conforming amendments related to simplification of individual income tax rates.

Subtitle B—Simplification and Reform of Family and Individual Tax Credits

- Sec. 1101. Enhancement of child tax credit and new family tax credit.
- Sec. 1102. Repeal of nonrefundable credits.
- Sec. 1103. Refundable credit program integrity.

Subtitle C—Simplification and Reform of Education Incentives

- Sec. 1201. American opportunity tax credit.
- Sec. 1202. Consolidation of education savings rules.
- Sec. 1203. Reforms to discharge of certain student loan indebtedness.
- Sec. 1204. Repeal of other provisions relating to education.

Subtitle D—Simplification and Reform of Deductions

- Sec. 1301. Repeal of overall limitation on itemized deductions.
- Sec. 1302. Mortgage interest.
- Sec. 1303. Repeal of deduction for certain taxes not paid or accrued in a trade or business.
- Sec. 1304. Repeal of deduction for personal casualty losses.
- Sec. 1305. Limitation on wagering losses.
- Sec. 1306. Charitable contributions.
- Sec. 1307. Repeal of deduction for tax preparation expenses.
- Sec. 1308. Repeal of medical expense deduction.
- Sec. 1309. Repeal of deduction for alimony payments.
- Sec. 1310. Repeal of deduction for moving expenses.
- Sec. 1311. Termination of deduction and exclusions for contributions to medical savings accounts.
- Sec. 1312. Denial of deduction for expenses attributable to the trade or business of being an employee.

Subtitle E—Simplification and Reform of Exclusions and Taxable Compensation

- Sec. 1401. Limitation on exclusion for employer-provided housing.
- Sec. 1402. Exclusion of gain from sale of a principal residence.
- Sec. 1403. Repeal of exclusion, etc., for employee achievement awards.
- Sec. 1404. Repeal of exclusion for dependent care assistance programs.
- Sec. 1405. Repeal of exclusion for qualified moving expense reimbursement.
- Sec. 1406. Repeal of exclusion for adoption assistance programs.

Subtitle F—Simplification and Reform of Savings, Pensions, Retirement

- Sec. 1501. Repeal of special rule permitting recharacterization of Roth IRA contributions as traditional IRA contributions.
- Sec. 1502. Reduction in minimum age for allowable in-service distributions.
- Sec. 1503. Modification of rules governing hardship distributions.
- Sec. 1504. Modification of rules relating to hardship withdrawals from cash or deferred arrangements.
- Sec. 1505. Extended rollover period for the rollover of plan loan offset amounts in certain cases.
- Sec. 1506. Modification of nondiscrimination rules to protect older, longer service participants.

Subtitle G—Estate, Gift, and Generation-skipping Transfer Taxes

- Sec. 1601. Increase in credit against estate, gift, and generation-skipping transfer tax.
- Sec. 1602. Repeal of estate and generation-skipping transfer taxes.

TITLE II—ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX REPEAL

Sec. 2001. Repeal of alternative minimum tax.

TITLE III—BUSINESS TAX REFORM

Subtitle A—Tax Rates

Sec. 3001. Reduction in corporate tax rate.

Subtitle B—Cost Recovery

Sec. 3101. Increased expensing.

Subtitle C—Small Business Reforms

Sec. 3201. Expansion of section 179 expensing.

Sec. 3202. Small business accounting method reform and simplification.

Sec. 3203. Small business exception from limitation on deduction of business interest.

Subtitle D—Reform of Business-related Exclusions, Deductions, etc.

Sec. 3301. Interest.

Sec. 3302. Modification of net operating loss deduction.

Sec. 3303. Like-kind exchanges of real property.

Sec. 3304. Revision of treatment of contributions to capital.

Sec. 3305. Repeal of deduction for local lobbying expenses.

Sec. 3306. Repeal of deduction for income attributable to domestic production activities.

Sec. 3307. Entertainment, etc. expenses.

Sec. 3308. Unrelated business taxable income increased by amount of certain fringe benefit expenses for which deduction is disallowed.

Sec. 3309. Limitation on deduction for FDIC premiums.

Sec. 3310. Repeal of rollover of publicly traded securities gain into specialized small business investment companies.

Sec. 3311. Certain self-created property not treated as a capital asset.

Sec. 3312. Repeal of special rule for sale or exchange of patents.

Sec. 3313. Repeal of technical termination of partnerships.

Subtitle E—Reform of Business Credits

Sec. 3401. Repeal of credit for clinical testing expenses for certain drugs for rare diseases or conditions.

Sec. 3402. Repeal of employer-provided child care credit.

Sec. 3403. Repeal of rehabilitation credit.

Sec. 3404. Repeal of work opportunity tax credit.

Sec. 3405. Repeal of deduction for certain unused business credits.

Sec. 3406. Termination of new markets tax credit.

Sec. 3407. Repeal of credit for expenditures to provide access to disabled individuals.

Sec. 3408. Modification of credit for portion of employer social security taxes paid with respect to employee tips.

Subtitle F—Energy Credits

Sec. 3501. Modifications to credit for electricity produced from certain renewable resources.

- Sec. 3502. Modification of the energy investment tax credit.
- Sec. 3503. Extension and phaseout of residential energy efficient property.
- Sec. 3504. Repeal of enhanced oil recovery credit.
- Sec. 3505. Repeal of credit for producing oil and gas from marginal wells.
- Sec. 3506. Modifications of credit for production from advanced nuclear power facilities.

#### Subtitle G—Bond Reforms

- Sec. 3601. Termination of private activity bonds.
- Sec. 3602. Repeal of advance refunding bonds.
- Sec. 3603. Repeal of tax credit bonds.
- Sec. 3604. No tax exempt bonds for professional stadiums.

#### Subtitle H—Insurance

- Sec. 3701. Net operating losses of life insurance companies.
- Sec. 3702. Repeal of small life insurance company deduction.
- Sec. 3703. Computation of life insurance tax reserves.
- Sec. 3704. Adjustment for change in computing reserves.
- Sec. 3705. Modification of rules for life insurance proration for purposes of determining the dividends received deduction.
- Sec. 3706. Repeal of special rule for distributions to shareholders from pre-1984 policyholders surplus account.
- Sec. 3707. Modification of proration rules for property and casualty insurance companies.
- Sec. 3708. Modification of discounting rules for property and casualty insurance companies.
- Sec. 3709. Repeal of special estimated tax payments.
- Sec. 3710. Capitalization of certain policy acquisition expenses.

#### Subtitle I—Compensation

- Sec. 3801. Nonqualified deferred compensation.
- Sec. 3802. Modification of limitation on excessive employee remuneration.
- Sec. 3803. Excise tax on excess tax-exempt organization executive compensation.

### TITLE IV—TAXATION OF FOREIGN INCOME AND FOREIGN PERSONS

#### Subtitle A—Establishment of Participation Exemption System for Taxation of Foreign Income

- Sec. 4001. Deduction for foreign-source portion of dividends received by domestic corporations from specified 10-percent owned foreign corporations.
- Sec. 4002. Application of participation exemption to investments in United States property.
- Sec. 4003. Limitation on losses with respect to specified 10-percent owned foreign corporations.
- Sec. 4004. Treatment of deferred foreign income upon transition to participation exemption system of taxation.

#### Subtitle B—Modifications Related to Foreign Tax Credit System

- Sec. 4101. Repeal of section 902 indirect foreign tax credits; determination of section 960 credit on current year basis.

Sec. 4102. Source of income from sales of inventory determined solely on basis of production activities.

#### Subtitle C—Modification of Subpart F Provisions

- Sec. 4201. Repeal of inclusion based on withdrawal of previously excluded subpart F income from qualified investment.
- Sec. 4202. Repeal of treatment of foreign base company oil related income as subpart F income.
- Sec. 4203. Inflation adjustment of de minimis exception for foreign base company income.
- Sec. 4204. Look-thru rule for related controlled foreign corporations made permanent.
- Sec. 4205. Modification of stock attribution rules for determining status as a controlled foreign corporation.
- Sec. 4206. Elimination of requirement that corporation must be controlled for 30 days before subpart F inclusions apply.

#### Subtitle D—Prevention of Base Erosion

- Sec. 4301. Current year inclusion by United States shareholders with foreign high returns.
- Sec. 4302. Limitation on deduction of interest by domestic corporations which are members of an international financial reporting group.
- Sec. 4303. Excise tax on certain payments from domestic corporations to related foreign corporations; election to treat such payments as effectively connected income.

#### Subtitle E—Provisions Related to Possessions of the United States

- Sec. 4401. Extension of deduction allowable with respect to income attributable to domestic production activities in Puerto Rico.
- Sec. 4402. Extension of temporary increase in limit on cover over of rum excise taxes to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.
- Sec. 4403. Extension of American Samoa economic development credit.

#### Subtitle F—Other International Reforms

- Sec. 4501. Restriction on insurance business exception to passive foreign investment company rules.

### TITLE V—EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS

#### Subtitle A—Unrelated Business Income Tax

- Sec. 5001. Clarification of unrelated business income tax treatment of entities treated as exempt from taxation under section 501(a).
- Sec. 5002. Exclusion of research income limited to publicly available research.

#### Subtitle B—Excise Taxes

- Sec. 5101. Simplification of excise tax on private foundation investment income.
- Sec. 5102. Private operating foundation requirements relating to operation of art museum.
- Sec. 5103. Excise tax based on investment income of private colleges and universities.
- Sec. 5104. Exception from private foundation excess business holding tax for independently-operated philanthropic business holdings.

## Subtitle C—Requirements for Organizations Exempt From Tax

Sec. 5201. Churches permitted to make statements relating to political campaign in ordinary course of religious services and activities.

Sec. 5202. Additional reporting requirements for donor advised fund sponsoring organizations.

1           **TITLE I—TAX REFORM FOR**  
2                           **INDIVIDUALS**  
3       **Subtitle A—Simplification and Re-**  
4       **form of Rates, Standard Deduc-**  
5       **tion, and Exemptions**

6       **SEC. 1001. REDUCTION AND SIMPLIFICATION OF INDI-**  
7                           **VIDUAL INCOME TAX RATES.**

8           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1 is amended by striking  
9 subsection (i) and by striking all that precedes subsection  
10 (h) and inserting the following:

11       **“SEC. 1. TAX IMPOSED.**

12           “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby imposed on the  
13 income of every individual a tax equal to the sum of—

14                   “(1) 12 PERCENT BRACKET.—12 percent of so  
15 much of the taxable income as does not exceed the  
16 25-percent bracket threshold amount,

17                   “(2) 25 PERCENT BRACKET.—25 percent of so  
18 much of the taxable income as exceeds the 25-per-  
19 cent bracket threshold amount but does not exceed  
20 the 35-percent bracket threshold amount, plus

21                   “(3) 35 PERCENT BRACKET.—35 percent of so  
22 much of taxable income as exceeds the 35-percent

1 bracket threshold amount but does not exceed the  
2 39.6 percent bracket threshold amount.

3 “(4) 39.6 PERCENT BRACKET.—39.6 percent of  
4 so much of taxable income as exceeds the 39.6-per-  
5 cent bracket threshold amount.

6 “(b) BRACKET THRESHOLD AMOUNTS.—For pur-  
7 poses of this section—

8 “(1) 25-PERCENT BRACKET THRESHOLD  
9 AMOUNT.—The term ‘25-percent bracket threshold  
10 amount’ means—

11 “(A) in the case of a joint return or sur-  
12 viving spouse, \$90,000,

13 “(B) in the case of an individual who is  
14 the head of a household (as defined in section  
15 2(b)), \$67,500,

16 “(C) in the case of any other individual  
17 (other than an estate or trust), an amount  
18 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the amount in effect for the tax-  
19 able year under subparagraph (A), and

20 “(D) in the case of an estate or trust,  
21 \$2,550.

22 “(2) 35-PERCENT BRACKET THRESHOLD  
23 AMOUNT.—The term ‘35-percent bracket threshold  
24 amount’ means—

1           “(A) in the case of a joint return or sur-  
2           viving spouse, \$260,000,

3           “(B) in the case of a married individual fil-  
4           ing a separate return, an amount equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$   
5           of the amount in effect for the taxable year  
6           under subparagraph (A), and

7           “(C) in the case of any other individual  
8           (other than an estate or trust), \$200,000, and

9           “(D) in the case of an estate or trust,  
10          \$9,150.

11          “(3) 39.6-PERCENT BRACKET THRESHOLD  
12          AMOUNT.—The term ‘39.6-percent bracket threshold  
13          amount’ means—

14                 “(A) in the case of a joint return or sur-  
15                 viving spouse, \$1,000,000,

16                 “(B) in the case of any other individual  
17                 (other than an estate or trust), an amount  
18                 equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the amount in effect for the tax-  
19                 able year under subparagraph (A), and

20                 “(C) in the case of an estate or trust,  
21                 \$12,500.

22          “(c) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

23                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxable  
24                 year beginning after 2018, each dollar amount in  
25                 subsection (b) (other than any amount determined



1 by reference to such a dollar amount) shall be in-  
2 creased by an amount equal to—

3 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

4 “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
5 mined under this subsection for the calendar  
6 year in which the taxable year begins by sub-  
7 stituting ‘2017’ for ‘2016’ in paragraph  
8 (2)(A)(ii).

9 If any increase determined under the preceding sen-  
10 tence is not a multiple of \$100, such increase shall  
11 be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$100.

12 “(2) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—For pur-  
13 poses of this subsection—

14 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The cost-of-living ad-  
15 justment for any calendar year is the percent-  
16 age (if any) by which—

17 “(i) the C-CPI-U for the preceding  
18 calendar year, exceeds

19 “(ii) the normalized CPI for calendar  
20 year 2016.

21 “(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR ADJUSTMENTS  
22 WITH A BASE YEAR AFTER 2016.—For purposes  
23 of any provision which provides for the substi-  
24 tution of a year after 2016 for ‘2016’ in sub-  
25 paragraph (A)(ii), subparagraph (A) shall be

1 applied by substituting ‘C-CPI-U’ for ‘normal-  
2 ized CPI’ in clause (ii).

3 “(3) NORMALIZED CPI.—For purposes of this  
4 subsection, the normalized CPI for any calendar  
5 year is the product of—

6 “(A) the CPI for such calendar year, mul-  
7 tiplied by

8 “(B) the C-CPI-U transition multiple.

9 “(4) C-CPI-U TRANSITION MULTIPLE.—For  
10 purposes of this subsection, the term ‘C-CPI-U tran-  
11 sition multiple’ means the amount obtained by divid-  
12 ing—

13 “(A) the C-CPI-U for calendar year 2016,  
14 by

15 “(B) the CPI for calendar year 2016.

16 “(5) C-CPI-U.—For purposes of this sub-  
17 section—

18 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘C-CPI-U’  
19 means the Chained Consumer Price Index for  
20 All Urban Consumers (as published by the Bu-  
21 reau of Labor Statistics of the Department of  
22 Labor). The values of the Chained Consumer  
23 Price Index for All Urban Consumers taken  
24 into account for purposes of determining the  
25 cost-of-living adjustment for any calendar year

1 under this subsection shall be the latest values  
2 so published as of the date on which such Bu-  
3 reau publishes the initial value of the Chained  
4 Consumer Price Index for All Urban Con-  
5 sumers for the month of August for the pre-  
6 ceding calendar year.

7 “(B) DETERMINATION FOR CALENDAR  
8 YEAR.—The C-CPI-U for any calendar year is  
9 the average of the C-CPI-U as of the close of  
10 the 12-month period ending on August 31 of  
11 such calendar year.

12 “(6) CPI.—For purposes of this subsection—

13 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘Consumer  
14 Price Index’ means the last Consumer Price  
15 Index for All Urban Consumers published by  
16 the Department of Labor. For purposes of the  
17 preceding sentence, the revision of the Con-  
18 sumer Price Index which is most consistent  
19 with the Consumer Price Index for calendar  
20 year 1986 shall be used.

21 “(B) DETERMINATION FOR CALENDAR  
22 YEAR.—The CPI for any calendar year is the  
23 average of the Consumer Price Index as of the  
24 close of the 12-month period ending on August  
25 31 of such calendar year.

1       “(d) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN CHILDREN WITH  
2       UNEARNED INCOME.—

3               “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any child to  
4       whom this subsection applies for any taxable year—

5                       “(A) the 25-percent bracket threshold  
6       amount shall not be more than the taxable in-  
7       come of such child for the taxable year reduced  
8       by the net unearned income of such child, and

9                       “(B) the 35-percent bracket threshold  
10      amount shall not be more than the sum of—

11                               “(i) the taxable income of such child  
12      for the taxable year reduced by the net un-  
13      earned income of such child, plus

14                               “(ii) the dollar amount in effect under  
15      subsection (b)(2)(D) for the taxable year.

16                       “(C) the 39.6-percent bracket threshold  
17      amount shall not be more than the sum of—

18                               “(i) the taxable income of such child  
19      for the taxable year reduced by the net un-  
20      earned income of such child, plus

21                               “(ii) the dollar amount in effect under  
22      subsection (b)(3)(C).

23               “(2) CHILD TO WHOM SUBSECTION APPLIES.—

24      This subsection shall apply to any child for any tax-  
25      able year if—

1 “(A) such child—

2 “(i) has not attained age 18 before  
3 the close of the taxable year, or

4 “(ii) has attained age 18 before the  
5 close of the taxable year and is described  
6 in paragraph (3),

7 “(B) either parent of such child is alive at  
8 the close of the taxable year, and

9 “(C) such child does not file a joint return  
10 for the taxable year.

11 “(3) CERTAIN CHILDREN WHOSE EARNED IN-  
12 COME DOES NOT EXCEED ONE-HALF OF INDI-  
13 VIDUAL’S SUPPORT.—A child is described in this  
14 paragraph if—

15 “(A) such child—

16 “(i) has not attained age 19 before  
17 the close of the taxable year, or

18 “(ii) is a student (within the meaning  
19 of section 7706(f)(2)) who has not attained  
20 age 24 before the close of the taxable year,  
21 and

22 “(B) such child’s earned income (as de-  
23 fined in section 911(d)(2)) for such taxable  
24 year does not exceed one-half of the amount of  
25 the individual’s support (within the meaning of

1 section 7706(c)(1)(D) after the application of  
2 section 7706(f)(5) (without regard to subpara-  
3 graph (A) thereof)) for such taxable year.

4 “(4) NET UNEARNED INCOME.—For purposes  
5 of this subsection—

6 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘net un-  
7 earned income’ means the excess of—

8 “(i) the portion of the adjusted gross  
9 income for the taxable year which is not  
10 attributable to earned income (as defined  
11 in section 911(d)(2)), over

12 “(ii) the sum of—

13 “(I) the amount in effect for the  
14 taxable year under section 63(c)(2)(A)  
15 (relating to limitation on standard de-  
16 duction in the case of certain depend-  
17 ents), plus

18 “(II) The greater of the amount  
19 described in subclause (I) or, if the  
20 child itemizes his deductions for the  
21 taxable year, the amount of the  
22 itemized deductions allowed by this  
23 chapter for the taxable year which are  
24 directly connected with the production

1 of the portion of adjusted gross in-  
2 come referred to in clause (i).

3 “(B) LIMITATION BASED ON TAXABLE IN-  
4 COME.—The amount of the net unearned in-  
5 come for any taxable year shall not exceed the  
6 individual’s taxable income for such taxable  
7 year.

8 “(e) PHASEOUT OF 12-PERCENT RATE.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of tax imposed  
10 by this section (determined without regard to this  
11 subsection) shall be increased by 6 percent of the ex-  
12 cess (if any) of—

13 “(A) adjusted gross income, over

14 “(B) the applicable dollar amount.

15 “(2) LIMITATION.—The increase determined  
16 under paragraph (1) with respect to any taxpayer  
17 for any taxable year shall not exceed 27.6 percent of  
18 the lesser of—

19 “(A) the taxpayer’s taxable income for  
20 such taxable year, or

21 “(B) the 25-percent bracket threshold  
22 amount in effect with respect to the taxpayer  
23 for such taxable year.

1           “(3) APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.—For pur-  
2           poses of this subsection, the term ‘applicable dollar  
3           amount’ means—

4                   “(A) in the case of a joint return or a sur-  
5           viving spouse, \$1,200,000,

6                   “(B) in the case of any other individual,  
7           \$1,000,000.

8           “(4) ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—Paragraph (1)  
9           shall not apply in the case of an estate or trust.”.  
10          (b) APPLICATION OF CURRENT INCOME TAX BRACK-  
11          ETS TO CAPITAL GAINS BRACKETS.—

12                  (1) IN GENERAL.—

13                          (A) 0-PERCENT CAPITAL GAINS BRACK-  
14           ET.—Section 1(h)(1) is amended by striking  
15           “which would (without regard to this para-  
16           graph) be taxed at a rate below 25 percent” in  
17           subparagraph (B)(i) and inserting “below the  
18           15-percent rate threshold”.

19                          (B) 15-PERCENT CAPITAL GAINS BRACK-  
20           ET.—Section 1(h)(1)(C)(ii)(I) is amended by  
21           striking “which would (without regard to this  
22           paragraph) be taxed at a rate below 39.6 per-  
23           cent” and inserting “below the 20-percent rate  
24           threshold”.



1           (2) RATE THRESHOLDS DEFINED.—Section  
2           1(h) is amended by adding at the end the following  
3           new paragraph:

4           “(12) RATE THRESHOLDS DEFINED.—For pur-  
5           poses of this subsection—

6           “(A) 15-PERCENT RATE THRESHOLD.—

7           The 15-percent rate threshold shall be—

8           “(i) in the case of a joint return or  
9           surviving spouse, \$77,200 ( $\frac{1}{2}$  such amount  
10           in the case of a married individual filing a  
11           separate return),

12           “(ii) in the case of an individual who  
13           is the head of a household (as defined in  
14           section 2(b)), \$51,700,

15           “(iii) in the case of any other indi-  
16           vidual (other than an estate or trust), an  
17           amount equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the amount in effect  
18           for the taxable year under clause (i), and

19           “(iv) in the case of an estate or trust,  
20           \$2,600.

21           “(B) 20-PERCENT RATE THRESHOLD.—

22           The 20-percent rate threshold shall be—

23           “(i) in the case of a joint return or  
24           surviving spouse, \$479,000 ( $\frac{1}{2}$  such

1 amount in the case of a married individual  
2 filing a separate return),

3 “(ii) in the case of an individual who  
4 is the head of a household (as defined in  
5 section 2(b)), \$452,400,

6 “(iii) in the case of any other indi-  
7 vidual (other than an estate or trust),  
8 \$425,800, and

9 “(iv) in the case of an estate or trust,  
10 \$12,700.

11 “(C) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the  
12 case of any taxable year beginning after 2018,  
13 each of the dollar amounts in subparagraphs  
14 (A) and (B) shall be increased by an amount  
15 equal to—

16 “(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

17 “(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment de-  
18 termined under subsection (c)(2)(A) for  
19 the calendar year in which the taxable year  
20 begins, determined by substituting ‘cal-  
21 endar year 2017’ for ‘calendar year 2016’  
22 in clause (ii) thereof.”.

23 (c) APPLICATION OF SECTION 15.—

24 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 15  
25 is amended by striking “by this chapter” and insert-

1 ing “by section 11 (or by reference to any such  
2 rates)”.

3 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

4 (A) Section 15 is amended by striking sub-  
5 sections (d) and (f) and by redesignating sub-  
6 section (e) as subsection (d).

7 (B) Section 15(d), as redesignated by sub-  
8 paragraph (A), is amended by striking “section  
9 1 or 11(b)” and inserting “section 11(b)”.

10 (C) Section 6013(c) is amended by striking  
11 “sections 15, 443, and 7851(a)(1)(A)” and in-  
12 serting “sections 443 and 7851(a)(1)(A)”.

13 (3) APPLICATION TO THIS ACT.—Section 15 of  
14 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not apply  
15 to any change in a rate of tax imposed by chapter  
16 1 of such Code which occurs by reason of any  
17 amendment made by this Act (other than the  
18 amendments made by section 3001).

19 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by  
21 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
22 after December 31, 2017.

23 (2) SUBSECTION (c).—The amendments made  
24 by subsection (c) shall take effect on the date of the  
25 enactment of this Act.

1 **SEC. 1002. ENHANCEMENT OF STANDARD DEDUCTION.**

2 (a) INCREASE IN STANDARD DEDUCTION.—Section  
3 63(c) is amended to read as follows:

4 “(c) STANDARD DEDUCTION.—For purposes of this  
5 subtitle—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
7 vided in this subsection, the term ‘standard deduc-  
8 tion’ means—

9 “(A) \$24,400, in the case of a joint return  
10 (or a surviving spouse (as defined in section  
11 2(a)),

12 “(B) three-quarters of the amount in effect  
13 under subparagraph (A) for the taxable year, in  
14 the case of the head of a household (as defined  
15 in section 2(b)), and

16 “(C) one-half of the amount in effect  
17 under subparagraph (A) for the taxable year, in  
18 any other case.

19 “(2) LIMITATION ON STANDARD DEDUCTION IN  
20 THE CASE OF CERTAIN DEPENDENTS.—In the case  
21 of an individual who is a dependent of another tax-  
22 payer for a taxable year beginning in the calendar  
23 year in which the individual’s taxable year begins,  
24 the standard deduction applicable to such individual  
25 for such individual’s taxable year shall not exceed  
26 the greater of—

1           “(A) \$500, or

2           “(B) the sum of \$250 and such individ-  
3           ual’s earned income (within the means of sec-  
4           tion 32).

5           “(3) CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS, ETC., NOT ELIGI-  
6           BLE FOR STANDARD DEDUCTION.—In the case of—

7           “(A) a married individual filing a separate  
8           return where either spouse itemizes deductions,

9           “(B) a nonresident alien individual,

10          “(C) an individual making a return under  
11          section 443(a)(1) for a period of less than 12  
12          months on account of a change in his annual  
13          accounting period, or

14          “(D) an estate or trust, common trust  
15          fund, or partnership,

16          the standard deduction shall be zero.

17          “(4) UNMARRIED INDIVIDUAL.—For purposes  
18          of this section, the term ‘unmarried individual’  
19          means any individual who—

20          “(A) is not married as of the close of the  
21          taxable year (as determined by applying section  
22          7703),

23          “(B) is not a surviving spouse (as defined  
24          in section 2(a)) for the taxable year, and

1           “(C) is not a dependent of another tax-  
2           payer for a taxable year beginning in the cal-  
3           endar year in which the individual’s taxable  
4           year begins.

5           “(5) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

6           “(A) STANDARD DEDUCTION AMOUNT.—In  
7           the case of any taxable year beginning after  
8           2019, the dollar amount in paragraph (1)(A)  
9           shall be increased by an amount equal to—

10                   “(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

11                           “(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment de-  
12                           termined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for the  
13                           calendar year in which the taxable year be-  
14                           gins, determined by substituting ‘calendar  
15                           year 2018’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in  
16                           clause (ii) thereof.

17           “(B) LIMITATION AMOUNT IN CASE OF  
18           CERTAIN DEPENDENTS.—In the case of any  
19           taxable year beginning after 2017, each of the  
20           dollar amounts in paragraph (2) shall be in-  
21           creased by an amount equal to—

22                   “(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

23                           “(ii)(I) in the case of the dollar  
24                           amount in paragraph (2)(A), under section  
25                           1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year in which

1 the taxable year begins determined by sub-  
2 stituting ‘calendar year 1987’ for ‘calendar  
3 year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof, and

4 “(II) in the case of the dollar amount  
5 in paragraph (2)(B), under section  
6 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year in which  
7 the taxable year begins determined by sub-  
8 stituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar  
9 year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof.

10 If any increase determined under this paragraph is  
11 not a multiple of \$100, such increase shall be round-  
12 ed to the next lowest multiple of \$100.”.

13 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

14 (1) Section 63(b) is amended by striking “,  
15 minus—” and all that follows and inserting “minus  
16 the standard deduction”.

17 (2) Section 63 is amended by striking sub-  
18 sections (f) and (g).

19 (3) Section 1398(c) is amended—

20 (A) by striking “BASIC” in the heading  
21 thereof,

22 (B) by striking “BASIC STANDARD” in the  
23 heading of paragraph (3) and inserting  
24 “STANDARD”, and

25 (C) by striking “basic” in paragraph (3).

1           (4) Section 3402(m)(3) is amended by striking  
2           “(including the additional standard deduction under  
3           section 63(c)(3) for the aged and blind)”.

4           (5) Section 6014(b)(4) is amended by striking  
5           “section 63(c)(5)” and inserting “section 63(c)(2)”.

6           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
7 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
8 December 31, 2017.

9   **SEC. 1003. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR PERSONAL EXEMP-**  
10                                   **TIONS.**

11           (a) IN GENERAL.—Part V of subchapter B of chapter  
12 1 is hereby repealed.

13           (b) DEFINITION OF DEPENDENT RETAINED.—Sec-  
14 tion 152, prior to repeal by subsection (a), is hereby redes-  
15 igned as section 7706 and moved to the end of chapter  
16 79.

17           (c) APPLICATION TO ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—Sub-  
18 section (b) of section 642 is amended—

19                   (1) by striking paragraph (2)(C),

20                   (2) by striking paragraph (3), and

21                   (3) by striking “DEDUCTION FOR PERSONAL  
22 EXEMPTION” in the heading thereof and inserting  
23 “BASIC DEDUCTION”.

24           (d) APPLICATION TO NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—Sec-  
25 tion 873(b) is amended by striking paragraph (3).



1 (e) MODIFICATION OF WAGE WITHHOLDING  
2 RULES.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 3402(a) is amended  
4 by striking paragraph (2)

5 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
6 3402(a) is amended—

7 (A) by redesignating subparagraph (A)  
8 and (B) of paragraph (1) as paragraphs (1)  
9 and (2) and moving such redesignated para-  
10 graphs 2 ems to the left, and

11 (B) by striking all that precedes “other-  
12 wise provided in this section” and inserting the  
13 following:

14 “(a) REQUIREMENT OF WITHHOLDING.—Except as”.

15 (3) NUMBER OF EXEMPTIONS.—Section  
16 3402(f)(1) is amended—

17 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “an  
18 individual described in section 151(d)(2)” and  
19 inserting “a dependent of any other taxpayer”,  
20 and

21 (B) in subparagraph (C), by striking “with  
22 respect to whom, on the basis of facts existing  
23 at the beginning of such day, there may reason-  
24 ably be expected to be allowable an exemption  
25 under section 151(e)” and inserting “who, on

1           the basis of facts existing at the beginning of  
2           such day, is reasonably expected to be a de-  
3           pendent of the employee”.

4           (f) MODIFICATION OF RETURN REQUIREMENT.—

5           (1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section  
6           6012(a) is amended to read as follows:

7           “(1) Every individual who has gross income for  
8           the taxable year, except that a return shall not be  
9           required of—

10                   “(A) an individual who is not married (de-  
11                   termined by applying section 7703) and who  
12                   has gross income for the taxable year which  
13                   does not exceed the standard deduction applica-  
14                   ble to such individual for such taxable year  
15                   under section 63, or

16                   “(B) an individual entitled to make a joint  
17                   return if—

18                           “(i) the gross income of such indi-  
19                           vidual, when combined with the gross in-  
20                           come of such individual’s spouse, for the  
21                           taxable year does not exceed the standard  
22                           deduction which would be applicable to the  
23                           taxpayer for such taxable year under sec-  
24                           tion 63 if such individual and such individ-  
25                           ual’s spouse made a joint return,

1           “(ii) such individual and such individ-  
2           ual’s spouse have the same household as  
3           their home at the close of the taxable year,

4           “(iii) such individual’s spouse does not  
5           make a separate return, and

6           “(iv) neither such individual nor such  
7           individual’s spouse is an individual de-  
8           scribed in section 63(c)(2) who has income  
9           (other than earned income) in excess of the  
10          amount in effect under section  
11          63(c)(2)(A).”.

12           (2) BANKRUPTCY ESTATES.—Paragraph (8) of  
13          section 6012(a) is amended by striking “the sum of  
14          the exemption amount plus the basic standard de-  
15          duction under section 63(c)(2)(D)” and inserting  
16          “the standard deduction in effect under section  
17          63(c)(1)(B)”.

18          (g) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

19           (1) Section 2(a)(1)(B) is amended by striking  
20          “a dependent” and all that follows through “section  
21          151” and inserting “a dependent who (within the  
22          meaning of section 7706, determined without regard  
23          to subsections (b)(1), (b)(2) and (d)(1)(B) thereof)  
24          is a son, stepson, daughter, or stepdaughter of the  
25          taxpayer”.

1           (2) Section 36B(b)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
2           ing “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

3           (3) Section 36B(b)(3)(B) is amended by strik-  
4           ing “unless a deduction is allowed under section 151  
5           for the taxable year with respect to a dependent” in  
6           the flush matter at the end and inserting “unless  
7           the taxpayer has a dependent for the taxable year”.

8           (4) Section 36B(c)(1)(D) is amended by strik-  
9           ing “with respect to whom a deduction under section  
10          151 is allowable to another taxpayer” and inserting  
11          “who is a dependent of another taxpayer”.

12          (5) Section 36B(d)(1) is amended by striking  
13          “equal to the number of individuals for whom the  
14          taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151  
15          (relating to allowance of deduction for personal ex-  
16          emptions) for the taxable year” and inserting “the  
17          sum of 1 (2 in the case of a joint return) plus the  
18          number of the taxpayer’s dependents for the taxable  
19          year”.

20          (6) Section 36B(e)(1) is amended by striking  
21          “1 or more individuals for whom a taxpayer is al-  
22          lowed a deduction under section 151 (relating to al-  
23          lowance of deduction for personal exemptions) for  
24          the taxable year (including the taxpayer or his  
25          spouse)” and inserting “1 or more of the taxpayer,

1 the taxpayer's spouse, or any dependent of the tax-  
2 payer”.

3 (7) Section 42(i)(3)(D)(ii)(I) is amended—

4 (A) by striking “section 152” and insert-  
5 ing “section 7706”, and

6 (B) by striking the period at the end and  
7 inserting a comma.

8 (8) Section 72(t)(2)(D)(i)(III) is amended by  
9 striking “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

10 (9) Section 72(t)(7)(A)(iii) is amended by strik-  
11 ing “section 152(f)(1)” and inserting “section  
12 7706(f)(1)”.

13 (10) Section 105(b) is amended—

14 (A) by striking “as defined in section 152”  
15 and inserting “as defined in section 7706”,

16 (B) by striking “section 152(f)(1)” and in-  
17 serting “section 7706(f)(1)” and

18 (C) by striking “section 152(e)” and in-  
19 serting “section 7706(e)”.

20 (11) Section 105(c)(1) is amended by striking  
21 “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

22 (12) Section 125(e)(1)(D) is amended by strik-  
23 ing “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

24 (13) Section 132(h)(2)(B) is amended—

1 (A) by striking “section 152(f)(1)” and in-  
2 serting “section 7706(f)(1)”, and

3 (B) by striking “section 152(e)” and in-  
4 serting “section 7706(e)”.

5 (14) Section 139D(e)(5) is amended by striking  
6 “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

7 (15) Section 162(l)(1)(D) is amended by strik-  
8 ing “section 152(f)(1)” and inserting “section  
9 7706(f)(1)”.

10 (16) Section 170(g)(1) is amended by striking  
11 “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

12 (17) Section 170(g)(3) is amended by striking  
13 “section 152(d)(2)” and inserting “section  
14 7706(d)(2)”.

15 (18) Section 172(d) is amended by striking  
16 paragraph (3).

17 (19) Section 220(b)(6) is amended by striking  
18 “with respect to whom a deduction under section  
19 151 is allowable to” and inserting “who is a depend-  
20 ent of”.

21 (20) Section 220(d)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
22 ing “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

23 (21) Section 223(b)(6) is amended by striking  
24 “with respect to whom a deduction under section

1       151 is allowable to” and inserting “who is a depend-  
2       ent of”.

3           (22) Section 223(d)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
4       ing “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

5           (23) Section 401(h) is amended by striking  
6       “section 152(f)(1)” in the last sentence and insert-  
7       ing “section 7706(f)(1)”.

8           (24) Section 402(l)(4)(D) is amended by strik-  
9       ing “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

10          (25) Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(ii)(I) is amended  
11       by striking “section 152(a)” and inserting “section  
12       7706(a)”.

13          (26) Section 501(c)(9) is amended by striking  
14       “section 152(f)(1)” and inserting “section  
15       7706(f)(1)”.

16          (27) Section 529(e)(2)(B) is amended by strik-  
17       ing “section 152(d)(2)” and inserting “section  
18       7706(d)(2)”.

19          (28) Section 703(a)(2) is amended by striking  
20       subparagraph (A) and by redesignating subpara-  
21       graphs (B) through (F) as subparagraphs (A)  
22       through (E), respectively.

23          (29) Section 874 is amended by striking sub-  
24       section (b) and by redesignating subsection (c) as  
25       subsection (b).

1           (30) Section 891 is amended by striking “under  
2           section 151 and”.

3           (31) Section 904(b) is amended by striking  
4           paragraph (1).

5           (32) Section 931(b)(1) is amended by striking  
6           “(other than the deduction under section 151, relat-  
7           ing to personal exemptions)”.

8           (33) Section 933 is amended—

9                   (A) by striking “(other than the deduction  
10                   under section 151, relating to personal exemp-  
11                   tions)” in paragraph (1), and

12                   (B) by striking “(other than the deduction  
13                   for personal exemptions under section 151)” in  
14                   paragraph (2).

15           (34) Section 1212(b)(2)(B)(ii) is amended to  
16           read as follows:

17                           “(ii) in the case of an estate or trust,  
18                           the deduction allowed for such year under  
19                           section 642(b).”.

20           (35) Section 1361(c)(1)(C) is amended by strik-  
21           ing “section 152(f)(1)(C)” and inserting “section  
22           7706(f)(1)(C)”.

23           (36) Section 1402(a) is amended by striking  
24           paragraph (7).



1           (37) Section 2032A(c)(7)(D) is amended by  
2 striking “section 152(f)(2)” and inserting “section  
3 7706(f)(2)”.

4           (38) Section 3402(m)(1) is amended by striking  
5 “other than the deductions referred to in section  
6 151 and”.

7           (39) Section 3402(r)(2) is amended by striking  
8 “the sum of—” and all that follows and inserting  
9 “the standard deduction in effect under section  
10 63(c)(1)(B).”.

11           (40) Section 5000A(b)(3)(A) is amended by  
12 striking “section 152” and inserting “section 7706”.

13           (41) Section 5000A(c)(4)(A) is amended by  
14 striking “the number of individuals for whom the  
15 taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151  
16 (relating to allowance of deduction for personal ex-  
17 emptions) for the taxable year” and inserting “the  
18 sum of 1 (2 in the case of a joint return) plus the  
19 number of the taxpayer’s dependents for the taxable  
20 year”.

21           (42) Section 6013(b)(3)(A) is amended—

22                   (A) by striking “had less than the exemp-  
23 tion amount of gross income” in clause (ii) and  
24 inserting “had no gross income”,

1 (B) by striking “had gross income of the  
2 exemption amount or more” in clause (iii) and  
3 inserting “had any gross income”, and

4 (C) by striking the flush language fol-  
5 lowing clause (iii).

6 (43) Section 6103(l)(21)(A)(iii) is amended to  
7 read as follows:

8 “(iii) the number of the taxpayer’s de-  
9 pendents,”.

10 (44) Section 6213(g)(2) is amended by striking  
11 subparagraph (H).

12 (45) Section 6334(d)(2) is amended to read as  
13 follows:

14 “(2) EXEMPT AMOUNT.—

15 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of para-  
16 graph (1), the term ‘exempt amount’ means an  
17 amount equal to—

18 “(i) the standard deduction, divided  
19 by

20 “(ii) 52.

21 “(B) VERIFIED STATEMENT.—Unless the  
22 taxpayer submits to the Secretary a written and  
23 properly verified statement specifying the facts  
24 necessary to determine the proper amount  
25 under subparagraph (A), subparagraph (A)

1           shall be applied as if the taxpayer were a mar-  
2           ried individual filing a separate return with no  
3           dependents.”.

4           (46) Section 7702B(f)(2)(C)(iii) is amended by  
5           striking “section 152(d)(2)” and inserting “section  
6           7706(d)(2)”.

7           (47) Section 7703(a) is amended by striking  
8           “part V of subchapter B of chapter 1 and”.

9           (48) Section 7703(b)(1) is amended by striking  
10          “section 152(f)(1)” and all that follows and insert-  
11          ing “section 7706(f)(1),”.

12          (49) Section 7706(a), as redesignated by this  
13          section, is amended by striking “this subtitle” and  
14          inserting “subtitle A”.

15          (50)(A) Section 7706(d)(1)(B), as redesignated  
16          by this section, is amended by striking “the exemp-  
17          tion amount (as defined in section 151(d))” and in-  
18          serting “\$4,150”.

19          (B) Section 7706(d), as redesignated by this  
20          section, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
21          lowing new paragraph:

22                 “(6) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of  
23          any calendar year beginning after 2018, the \$4,150  
24          amount in paragraph (1)(B) shall be increased by an  
25          amount equal to—

1 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

2 “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
3 mined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for such cal-  
4 endar year, determined by substituting ‘cal-  
5 endar year 2017’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in  
6 clause (ii) thereof.

7 If any increase determined under the preceding sen-  
8 tence is not a multiple of \$100, such increase shall  
9 be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$100.”.

10 (51) The table of sections for chapter 79 is  
11 amended by adding at the end the following new  
12 item:

“Sec. 7706. Dependent defined.”.

13 (h) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
15 December 31, 2017.

16 **SEC. 1004. MAXIMUM RATE ON BUSINESS INCOME OF INDI-**  
17 **VIDUALS.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part I of subchapter A of chapter  
19 1 is amended by inserting after section 3 the following  
20 new section:

21 **“SEC. 4. 25 PERCENT MAXIMUM RATE ON BUSINESS IN-**  
22 **COME OF INDIVIDUALS.**

23 “(a) REDUCTION IN TAX TO ACHIEVE 25 PERCENT  
24 MAXIMUM RATE.—The tax imposed by section 1 shall be  
25 reduced by the sum of—

- 1           “(1) 10 percent of the lesser of—
- 2                 “(A) qualified business income, or
- 3                 “(B) the excess (if any) of—
- 4                         “(i) taxable income reduced by net
- 5                         capital gain (as defined in section
- 6                         1(h)(11)(A)), over
- 7                         “(ii) the maximum dollar amount for
- 8                         the 25-percent rate bracket which applies
- 9                         to the taxpayer under section 1 for the
- 10                         taxable year, and
- 11           “(2) 4.6 percent of the excess (if any) of—
- 12                 “(A) the lesser of—
- 13                         “(i) qualified business income, or
- 14                         “(ii) the excess (if any) determined
- 15                         under paragraph (1)(B), over
- 16                 “(B) the excess of—
- 17                         “(i) the maximum dollar amount for
- 18                         the 35-percent rate bracket which applies
- 19                         to the taxpayer under section 1 for the
- 20                         taxable year, over
- 21                         “(ii) the maximum dollar amount for
- 22                         the 25-percent rate bracket which applies
- 23                         to the taxpayer under section 1 for the
- 24                         taxable year.

1       “(b) QUALIFIED BUSINESS INCOME.—For purposes  
2 of this section, the term ‘qualified business income’ means  
3 the excess (if any) of—

4           “(1) the sum of—

5               “(A) 100 percent of any net business in-  
6 come derived from any passive business activity,  
7 plus

8               “(B) the capital percentage of any net  
9 business income derived from any active busi-  
10 ness activity, over

11          “(2) the sum of—

12               “(A) 100 percent of any net business loss  
13 derived from any passive business activity,

14               “(B) except as provided in subsection  
15 (e)(3)(A), 30 percent of any net business loss  
16 derived from any active business activity, plus

17               “(C) any carryover business loss deter-  
18 mined for the preceding taxable year.

19       “(c) DETERMINATION OF NET BUSINESS INCOME OR  
20 LOSS.—For purposes of this section—

21           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Net business income or loss  
22 shall be determined with respect to any business ac-  
23 tivity by appropriately netting items of income, gain,  
24 deduction, and loss with respect to such business ac-  
25 tivity.

1           “(2) WAGES, ETC.—Any wages (as defined in  
2           section 3401), payments described in subsection (a)  
3           or (c) of section 707, or directors’ fees received by  
4           the taxpayer which are properly attributable to any  
5           business activity shall be taken into account under  
6           paragraph (1) as an item of income with respect to  
7           such business activity.

8           “(3) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN INVESTMENT-  
9           RELATED ITEMS.—There shall not be taken into ac-  
10          count under paragraph (1)—

11           “(A) any item of short-term capital gain,  
12           short-term capital loss, long-term capital gain,  
13           or long-term capital loss,

14           “(B) any dividend, income equivalent to a  
15           dividend, or payment in lieu of dividends de-  
16           scribed in section 954(c)(1)(G),

17           “(C) any interest income other than inter-  
18           est income which is properly allocable to a trade  
19           or business,

20           “(D) any item of gain or loss described in  
21           subparagraph (C) or (D) of section 954(c)(1)  
22           (applied by substituting ‘business activity’ for  
23           ‘controlled foreign corporation’),

24           “(E) any item of income, gain, deduction,  
25           or loss taken into account under section

1           954(c)(1)(F) (determined without regard to  
2           clause (ii) thereof and other than items attrib-  
3           utable to notional principal contracts entered  
4           into in transactions qualifying under section  
5           1221(a)(7)),

6           “(F) any amount received from an annuity  
7           which is not received in connection with the  
8           trade or business of the business activity, and

9           “(G) any item of deduction or loss properly  
10          allocable to an amount described in any of the  
11          preceding subparagraphs.

12          “(4) APPLICATION OF RESTRICTIONS APPLICA-  
13          BLE TO DETERMINING TAXABLE INCOME.—Net busi-  
14          ness income or loss shall be appropriately adjusted  
15          so as only to take into account any amount of in-  
16          come, gain, deduction, or loss to the extent such  
17          amount affects the determination of taxable income  
18          for the taxable year.

19          “(5) CARRYOVER BUSINESS LOSS.—For pur-  
20          poses of subsection (b)(2)(C), the carryover business  
21          loss determined for any taxable year is the excess (if  
22          any) of the sum described in subsection (b)(2) over  
23          the sum described in subsection (b)(1) for such tax-  
24          able year.



1 “(d) PASSIVE AND ACTIVE BUSINESS ACTIVITY.—

2 For purposes of this section—

3 “(1) PASSIVE BUSINESS ACTIVITY.—The term  
4 ‘passive business activity’ means any passive activity  
5 as defined in section 469(c) determined without re-  
6 gard to paragraphs (3) and (6)(B) thereof.

7 “(2) ACTIVE BUSINESS ACTIVITY.—The term  
8 ‘active business activity’ means any business activity  
9 which is not a passive business activity.

10 “(3) BUSINESS ACTIVITY.—The term ‘business  
11 activity’ means any activity (within the meaning of  
12 section 469) which involves the conduct of any trade  
13 or business.

14 “(e) CAPITAL PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this  
15 section—

16 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
17 vided in this section, the term ‘capital percentage’  
18 means 30 percent.

19 “(2) INCREASED PERCENTAGE FOR CAPITAL-IN-  
20 TENSIVE BUSINESS ACTIVITIES.—In the case of a  
21 taxpayer who elects the application of this paragraph  
22 with respect to any active business activity (other  
23 than a specified service activity), the capital percent-  
24 age shall be equal to the applicable percentage (as  
25 defined in subsection (f)) for each taxable year with

1       respect to which such election applies. Any election  
2       made under this paragraph shall apply to the tax-  
3       able year for which such election is made and each  
4       of the 4 subsequent taxable years. Such election  
5       shall be made not later than the due date (including  
6       extensions) for the return of tax for the taxable year  
7       for which such election is made, and, once made,  
8       may not be revoked.

9               “(3) TREATMENT OF SPECIFIED SERVICE AC-  
10       TIVITIES.—

11               “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any ac-  
12       tive business activity which is a specified service  
13       activity—

14               “(i) the capital percentage shall be 0  
15       percent, and

16               “(ii) subsection (b)(2)(B) shall be ap-  
17       plied by substituting ‘0 percent’ for ‘30  
18       percent’.

19               “(B) EXCEPTION FOR CAPITAL-INTENSIVE  
20       SPECIFIED SERVICE ACTIVITIES.—If—

21               “(i) the taxpayer elects the application  
22       of this subparagraph with respect to such  
23       activity for any taxable year, and

24               “(ii) the applicable percentage (as de-  
25       fined in subsection (f)) with respect to

1           such activity for such taxable year is at  
2           least 10 percent,  
3           then subparagraph (A) shall not apply and the  
4           capital percentage with respect to such activity  
5           shall be equal to such applicable percentage.

6           “(C) SPECIFIED SERVICE ACTIVITY.—The  
7           term ‘specified service activity’ means any activ-  
8           ity involving the performance of services de-  
9           scribed in section 1202(e)(3)(A), including in-  
10          vesting, trading, or dealing in securities (as de-  
11          fined in section 475(c)(2)), partnership inter-  
12          ests, or commodities (as defined in section  
13          475(e)(2)).

14          “(4) REDUCTION IN CAPITAL PERCENTAGE IN  
15          CERTAIN CASES.—The capital percentage (deter-  
16          mined after the application of paragraphs (2) and  
17          (3)) with respect to any active business activity shall  
18          not exceed 1 minus the quotient (not greater than  
19          1) of—

20                 “(A) any amounts described in subsection  
21                 (c)(2) which are taken into account in deter-  
22                 mining the net business income derived from  
23                 such activity, divided by

24                 “(B) such net business income.

1       “(f) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of  
2 this section—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘applicable per-  
4 centage’ means, with respect to any active business  
5 activity for any taxable year, the quotient (not great-  
6 er than 1) of—

7           “(A) the specified return on capital with  
8 respect to such activity for such taxable year,  
9 divided by

10           “(B) the taxpayer’s net business income  
11 derived from such activity for such taxable year.

12           “(2) SPECIFIED RETURN ON CAPITAL.—The  
13 term ‘specified return on capital’ means, with re-  
14 spect to any active business activity referred to in  
15 paragraph (1), the excess of—

16           “(A) the product of—

17           “(i) the deemed rate of return for the  
18 taxable year, multiplied by

19           “(ii) the asset balance with respect to  
20 such activity for such taxable year, over

21           “(B) an amount equal to the interest  
22 which is paid or accrued, and for which a de-  
23 duction is allowed under this chapter, with re-  
24 spect to such activity for such taxable year.

1           “(3) DEEMED RATE OF RETURN.—The term  
2           ‘deemed rate of return’ means, with respect to any  
3           taxable year, the Federal short-term rate (deter-  
4           mined under section 1274(d) for the month in which  
5           or with which such taxable year ends) plus 7 per-  
6           centage points.

7           “(4) ASSET BALANCE.—

8                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The asset balance  
9                   with respect to any active business activity re-  
10                   ferred to in paragraph (1) for any taxable year  
11                   equals the taxpayer’s adjusted basis of any  
12                   property described in section 1221(a)(2) which  
13                   is used in connection with such activity as of  
14                   the end of the taxable year (determined without  
15                   regard to sections 168(k) and 179).

16                   “(B) APPLICATION TO ACTIVITIES CAR-  
17                   RIED ON THROUGH PARTNERSHIPS AND S COR-  
18                   PORATIONS.—In the case of any active business  
19                   activity carried on through a partnership or S  
20                   corporation, the taxpayer shall take into ac-  
21                   count such taxpayer’s distributive or pro rata  
22                   share (as the case may be) of the asset balance  
23                   with respect to such activity as determined with  
24                   respect to such partnership or S corporation  
25                   under subparagraph (A) (applied by sub-

1           stituting ‘the partnership’s or S corporation’s  
2           adjusted basis’ for ‘the taxpayer’s adjusted  
3           basis’).

4           “(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may issue such  
5 regulations or other guidance as may be necessary or ap-  
6 propriate to carry out the purposes of this section, includ-  
7 ing regulations or other guidance—

8           “(1) which ensures that no amount is taken  
9           into account under subsection (f)(4) with respect to  
10          more than one activity, and

11          “(2) which treats all specified service activities  
12          of the taxpayer as a single business activity for pur-  
13          poses of this section to the extent that such activi-  
14          ties would be treated as a single employer under  
15          subsection (a) or (b) of section 52 or subsection (m)  
16          or (o) of section 414.

17          “(h) REFERENCES.—Any reference in this title to  
18 section 1 shall be treated as including a reference to this  
19 section unless the context of such reference clearly indi-  
20 cates otherwise.”.

21          (b) 25 PERCENT RATE FOR CERTAIN DIVIDENDS OF  
22 REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS AND COOPERA-  
23 TIVES.—Section 1(h), as amended by the preceding provi-  
24 sions of this Act, is amended by adding at the end the  
25 following new paragraph:

1           “(13) 25 PERCENT RATE FOR CERTAIN DIVI-  
2           DENDS OF REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS AND  
3           COOPERATIVES.—

4           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this  
5           subsection, net capital gain (as defined in para-  
6           graph (11)) and unrecaptured section 1250  
7           gain (as defined in paragraph (6)) shall each be  
8           increased by specified dividend income.

9           “(B) SPECIFIED DIVIDEND INCOME.—For  
10          purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘specified  
11          dividend income’ means—

12           “(i) in the case of any dividend re-  
13           ceived from a real estate investment trust,  
14           the portion of such dividend which is nei-  
15           ther—

16           “(I) a capital gain dividend (as  
17           defined in section 852(b)(3)), nor

18           “(II) taken into account in deter-  
19           mining qualified dividend income (as  
20           defined in paragraph (11)), and

21           “(ii) any dividend which is includible  
22           in gross income and which is received from  
23           an organization or corporation described in  
24           section 501(c)(12) or 1381(a).”.

25          (c) NET EARNINGS FROM SELF-EMPLOYMENT.—

1           (1) APPLICATION TO LABOR PERCENTAGE OF  
2           DISTRIBUTIVE AND PRO RATA SHARES.—Section  
3           1402(a) is amended—

4                   (A) by striking “the gross income derived  
5                   by an individual from any trade or business car-  
6                   ried on by such individual, less the deductions  
7                   allowed by this subtitle which are attributable  
8                   to such trade or business, plus his distributive  
9                   share (whether or not distributed) of income or  
10                  loss described in section 702(a)(8) from any  
11                  trade or business carried on by a partnership of  
12                  which he is a member” and inserting “the labor  
13                  percentage of the gross income derived by an  
14                  individual from any trade or business carried on  
15                  by such individual, less the labor percentage of  
16                  the deductions allowed by this subtitle which  
17                  are attributable to such trade or business, plus  
18                  the labor percentage of such individual’s dis-  
19                  tributive share (whether or not distributed) of  
20                  income or loss described in section 702(a)(8)  
21                  from any trade or business carried on by a  
22                  partnership of which such individual is a mem-  
23                  ber, plus the labor percentage of such individ-  
24                  ual’s pro rata share (whether or not distrib-  
25                  uted) of nonseparately computed income or loss



1 (as defined in section 1366(a)(2)) from any  
2 trade or business carried on by an S corpora-  
3 tion in which such individual is a shareholder”,  
4 and

5 (B) by striking “and such distributive  
6 share of partnership ordinary income or loss”  
7 and inserting “, such distributive share of part-  
8 nership ordinary income or loss, and such pro  
9 rata share of S corporation nonseparately com-  
10 puted income or loss”.

11 (2) LABOR PERCENTAGE.—Section 1402 is  
12 amended by adding at the end the following new  
13 subsection:

14 “(m) LABOR PERCENTAGE.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sec-  
16 tion, the term ‘labor percentage’ means, with respect  
17 to any income or loss, the excess (expressed as a  
18 percentage) of 1 minus the capital percentage (ex-  
19 pressed as a decimal) with respect to such income or  
20 loss.

21 “(2) CAPITAL PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of  
22 paragraph (1), the term ‘capital percentage’ means  
23 the percentage which applied with respect to such  
24 income or loss under section 4(b)(1)(B).

1           “(3) ADJUSTMENT FOR S CORPORATION  
2           WAGES.—For purposes of this subsection, proper ad-  
3           justment shall be made for wages paid to the tax-  
4           payer with respect to any trade or business carried  
5           on by an S corporation in which the taxpayer is a  
6           shareholder.”.

7           (3) APPLICATION TO RENTAL INCOME.—Section  
8           1402(a) is amended by striking paragraph (1).

9           (4) APPLICATION TO LIMITED PARTNERS.—Sec-  
10          tion 1402(a) is amended by striking paragraph (13).

11          (d) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections  
12          for part I of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by  
13          inserting after the item relating to section 3 the following  
14          new item:

          “Sec. 4. 25 percent maximum rate on business income of individuals.”.

15          (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
16          this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
17          December 31, 2017.

18          (f) TRANSITION RULE.—In the case of any taxable  
19          year which includes December 31, 2017, the amendment  
20          made by subsection (a) shall apply with respect to such  
21          taxable year adjusted—

22                 (1) so as to apply with respect to the rates of  
23                 tax in effect under section 1 of the Internal Revenue  
24                 Code of 1986 with respect to such taxable year (and  
25                 so as to achieve a 25 percent effective rate of tax

1 on the business income (determined without regard  
2 to paragraph (2)) in the same manner as such  
3 amendment applies to taxable years beginning after  
4 such date with respect to the rates of tax in effect  
5 for such years), and

6 (2) by reducing the amount of the reduction in  
7 tax (as otherwise determined under paragraph (1))  
8 by the amount which bears the same proportion to  
9 the amount of such reduction as the number of days  
10 in the taxable year which are before January 1,  
11 2018, bears to the number of days in the entire tax-  
12 able year.

13 **SEC. 1005. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SIM-**  
14 **PLIFICATION OF INDIVIDUAL INCOME TAX**  
15 **RATES.**

16 (a) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO MODIFICATION OF  
17 INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

18 (1) Section 36B(b)(3)(A)(ii)(II) is amended by  
19 striking “consumer price index” and inserting “C-  
20 CPI-U (as defined in section 1(c))”.

21 (2) Section 41(e)(5)(C) is amended to read as  
22 follows:

23 “(C) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT DE-  
24 FINED.—

1           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The cost-of-living  
2           adjustment for any calendar year is the  
3           cost-of-living adjustment for such calendar  
4           year determined under section 1(c)(2)(A),  
5           by substituting ‘calendar year 1987’ for  
6           ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof.

7           “(ii) SPECIAL RULE WHERE BASE PE-  
8           RIOD ENDS IN A CALENDAR YEAR OTHER  
9           THAN 1983 OR 1984.—If the base period of  
10          any taxpayer does not end in 1983 or  
11          1984, clause (i) shall be applied by sub-  
12          stituting the calendar year in which such  
13          base period ends for 1987.”.

14          (3) Section 42(e)(3)(D)(ii) is amended by strik-  
15          ing “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by sub-  
16          stituting ‘calendar year 2008’ for ‘calendar year  
17          1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
18          “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year by sub-  
19          stituting ‘calendar year 2008’ for ‘calendar year  
20          2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

21          (4) Section 42(h)(3)(H)(i)(II) is amended by  
22          striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by  
23          substituting ‘calendar year 2001’ for ‘calendar year  
24          1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
25          “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year by sub-

1       stituting ‘calendar year 2001’ for ‘calendar year  
2       2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

3           (5) Section 45R(d)(3)(B)(ii) is amended by  
4       striking “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, deter-  
5       mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2012’ for ‘cal-  
6       endar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and  
7       inserting “‘section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar  
8       year, determined by substituting “calendar year  
9       2012” for “calendar year 2016” in clause (ii) there-  
10      of” ”.

11          (6) Section 125(i)(2) is amended—

12           (A) by striking “section 1(f)(3) for the cal-  
13          endar year in which the taxable year begins by  
14          substituting ‘calendar year 2012’ for ‘calendar  
15          year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” in  
16          subparagraph (B) and inserting “section  
17          1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year in which the  
18          taxable year begins”, and

19           (B) by striking “\$50” both places it ap-  
20          pears in the last sentence and inserting  
21          “\$100”.

22          (7) Section 162(o)(3) is amended by inserting  
23          “as in effect before enactment of the Tax Cuts and  
24          Jobs Act” after “section 1(f)(5)”.

1           (8) Section 220(g)(2) is amended by striking  
2           “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the  
3           taxable year begins by substituting ‘calendar year  
4           1997’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B)  
5           thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the  
6           calendar year in which the taxable year begins, de-  
7           termined by substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for  
8           ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

9           (9) Section 223(g)(1) is amended by striking all  
10          that follows subparagraph (A) and inserting the fol-  
11          lowing:

12                   “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
13                   mined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar  
14                   year in which the taxable year begins, deter-  
15                   mined—

16                           “(i) by substituting for ‘calendar year  
17                           2016’ in clause (ii) thereof—

18                                   “(I) except as provided in clause  
19                                   (ii), ‘calendar year 1997’, and

20   “(II) in the case of each dollar  
21   amount in subsection (c)(2)(A), ‘cal-  
22   endar year 2003’, and

23   “(ii) by substituting ‘March 31’ for  
24   ‘August 31’ in paragraphs (5)(B) and  
25   (6)(B) of section 1(c).

1           The Secretary shall publish the dollar amounts  
2           as adjusted under this subsection for taxable  
3           years beginning in any calendar year no later  
4           than June 1 of the preceding calendar year.”.

5           (10) Section 430(c)(7)(D)(vii)(II) is amended  
6           by striking “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year,  
7           determined by substituting ‘calendar year 2009’ for  
8           ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof”  
9           and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar  
10          year, determined by substituting ‘calendar year  
11          2009’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) there-  
12          of”.

13          (11) Section 512(d)(2)(B) is amended by strik-  
14          ing “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which  
15          the taxable year begins, by substituting ‘calendar  
16          year 1994’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph  
17          (B) thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the  
18          calendar year in which the taxable year begins, de-  
19          termined by substituting ‘calendar year 1994’ for  
20          ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

21          (12) Section 513(h)(2)(C)(ii) is amended by  
22          striking “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in  
23          which the taxable year begins by substituting ‘cal-  
24          endar year 1987’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in sub-  
25          paragraph (B) thereof” and inserting “section

1       1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year in which the taxable  
2       year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar  
3       year 1987’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii)  
4       thereof”.

5           (13) Section 831(b)(2)(D)(ii) is amended by  
6       striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by  
7       substituting ‘calendar year 2013’ for ‘calendar year  
8       1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
9       “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year by sub-  
10      stituting ‘calendar year 2013’ for ‘calendar year  
11      2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

12          (14) Section 877A(a)(3)(B)(i)(II) is amended  
13      by striking “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in  
14      which the taxable year begins, by substituting ‘cal-  
15      endar year 2007’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in sub-  
16      paragraph (B) thereof” and inserting “section  
17      1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year in which the taxable  
18      year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar  
19      year 2007’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii)  
20      thereof”.

21          (15) Section 911(b)(2)(D)(ii)(II) is amended by  
22      striking “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in  
23      which the taxable year begins, determined by sub-  
24      stituting ‘2004’ for ‘1992’ in subparagraph (B)  
25      thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the



1 calendar year in which the taxable year begins, de-  
2 termined by substituting ‘calendar year 2004’ for  
3 ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

4 (16) Section 1274A(d)(2) is amended to read  
5 as follows:

6 “(2) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
8 debt instrument arising out of a sale or ex-  
9 change during any calendar year after 2018,  
10 each adjusted dollar amount shall be increased  
11 by an amount equal to—

12 “(i) such adjusted dollar amount,  
13 multiplied by

14 “(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment de-  
15 termined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for such  
16 calendar year, determined by substituting  
17 ‘calendar year 2017’ for ‘calendar year  
18 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof.

19 “(B) ADJUSTED DOLLAR AMOUNTS.—For  
20 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘adjusted  
21 dollar amount’ means the dollar amounts in  
22 subsections (b) and (c), in each case as in effect  
23 for calendar year 2018.

1           “(C) ROUNDING.—Any increase under sub-  
2           paragraph (A) shall be rounded to the nearest  
3           multiple of \$100.”.

4           (17) Section 2010(c)(3)(B)(ii) is amended by  
5           striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by  
6           substituting ‘calendar year 2010’ for ‘calendar year  
7           1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
8           “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year, deter-  
9           mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2010’ for ‘cal-  
10          endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

11          (18) Section 2032A(a)(3)(B) is amended by  
12          striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by  
13          substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year  
14          1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
15          “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year, deter-  
16          mined by substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘cal-  
17          endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

18          (19) Section 2503(b)(2)(B) is amended by  
19          striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by  
20          substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year  
21          1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
22          “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year, deter-  
23          mined by substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘cal-  
24          endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

1           (20) Section 4161(b)(2)(C)(i)(II) is amended by  
2           striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year, de-  
3           termined by substituting ‘2004’ for ‘1992’ in sub-  
4           paragraph (B) thereof” and inserting “section  
5           1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year, determined by  
6           substituting ‘calendar year 2004’ for ‘calendar year  
7           2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

8           (21) Section 4261(e)(4)(A)(ii) is amended by  
9           striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by  
10          substituting the year before the last nonindexed year  
11          for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) there-  
12          of” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such cal-  
13          endar year, determined by substituting the year be-  
14          fore the last nonindexed year for ‘calendar year  
15          2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

16          (22) Section 4980I(b)(3)(C)(v)(II) is amended  
17                (A) by striking “section 1(f)(3)” and in-  
18                serting “section 1(c)(2)(A)”,  
19                (B) by striking “subparagraph (B)” and  
20                inserting “clause (ii)”, and  
21                (C) by striking “1992” and inserting  
22                “2016”.

23          (23) Section 5000A(c)(3)(D)(ii) is amended—  
24                (A) by striking “section 1(f)(3)” and in-  
25                serting “section 1(c)(2)(A)”,

1 (B) by striking “subparagraph (B)” and  
2 inserting “clause (ii)”, and

3 (C) by striking “1992” and inserting  
4 “2016”.

5 (24) Section 6039F(d) is amended by striking  
6 “section 1(f)(3), except that subparagraph (B)  
7 thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A), except  
8 that clause (ii) thereof”.

9 (25) Section 6323(i)(4)(B) is amended by strik-  
10 ing “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, deter-  
11 mined by substituting ‘calendar year 1996’ for ‘cal-  
12 endar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and  
13 inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year,  
14 determined by substituting ‘calendar year 1996’ for  
15 ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

16 (26) Section 6334(g)(1)(B) is amended by  
17 striking “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year, by  
18 substituting ‘calendar year 1998’ for ‘calendar year  
19 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
20 “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year, deter-  
21 mined by substituting ‘calendar year 1999’ for ‘cal-  
22 endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

23 (27) Section 6601(j)(3)(B) is amended by strik-  
24 ing “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by sub-  
25 stituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year

1       1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
2       “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year by sub-  
3       stituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year  
4       2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

5           (28) Section 6651(i)(1) is amended by striking  
6       “section 1(f)(3) determined by substituting ‘calendar  
7       year 2013’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph  
8       (B) thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) deter-  
9       mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2013’ for ‘cal-  
10      endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

11          (29) Section 6721(f)(1) is amended—

12           (A) by striking “section 1(f)(3)” and in-  
13      serting “section 1(c)(2)(A)”,

14           (B) by striking “subparagraph (B)” and  
15      inserting “clause (ii)”, and

16           (C) by striking “1992” and inserting  
17      “2016”.

18          (30) Section 6722(f)(1) is amended—

19           (A) by striking “section 1(f)(3)” and in-  
20      serting “section 1(c)(2)(A)”,

21           (B) by striking “subparagraph (B)” and  
22      inserting “clause (ii)”, and

23           (C) by striking “1992” and inserting  
24      “2016”.

1           (31) Section 6652(c)(7)(A) is amended by strik-  
2           ing “section 1(f)(3) determined by substituting ‘cal-  
3           endar year 2013’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in sub-  
4           paragraph (B) thereof” and inserting “section  
5           1(c)(2)(A) determined by substituting ‘calendar year  
6           2013’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) there-  
7           of”.

8           (32) Section 6695(h)(1) is amended by striking  
9           “section 1(f)(3) determined by substituting ‘calendar  
10          year 2013’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph  
11          (B) thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) deter-  
12          mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2013’ for ‘cal-  
13          endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

14          (33) Section 6698(e)(1) is amended by striking  
15          “ section 1(f)(3) determined by substituting ‘cal-  
16          endar year 2013’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in sub-  
17          paragraph (B) thereof” and inserting “section  
18          1(c)(2)(A) determined by substituting ‘calendar year  
19          2013’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) there-  
20          of”.

21          (34) Section 6699(e)(1) is amended by striking  
22          “section 1(f)(3) determined by substituting ‘calendar  
23          year 2013’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph  
24          (B) thereof” and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) deter-

1       mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2013’ for ‘cal-  
2       endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

3           (35) Section 7345(f)(2) is amended by striking  
4       “section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, determined by  
5       substituting ‘calendar year 2015’ for ‘calendar year  
6       1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” and inserting  
7       “section 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar year, deter-  
8       mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2015’ for ‘cal-  
9       endar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof”.

10          (36) Section 7430(c)(1) is amended by striking  
11       “section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year, by sub-  
12       stituting ‘calendar year 1995’ for ‘calendar year  
13       1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof” in the flush text  
14       at the end and inserting “section 1(c)(2)(A) for such  
15       calendar year, determined by substituting ‘calendar  
16       year 1995’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii)  
17       thereof”.

18          (37) Section 7872(g)(5) is amended to read as  
19       follows:

20           “(5) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

21           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
22       loan made during any calendar year after 2018  
23       to which paragraph (1) applies, the adjusted  
24       dollar amount shall be increased by an amount  
25       equal to—

1                   “(i) such adjusted dollar amount,  
2                   multiplied by

3                   “(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment de-  
4                   termined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for such  
5                   calendar year, determined by substituting  
6                   ‘calendar year 2017’ for ‘calendar year  
7                   2016’ in clause (ii) thereof.

8                   “(B) ADJUSTED DOLLAR AMOUNT.—For  
9                   purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘adjusted  
10                  dollar amount’ means the dollar amount in  
11                  paragraph (2) as in effect for calendar year  
12                  2018.

13                  “(C) ROUNDING.—Any increase under sub-  
14                  paragraph (A) shall be rounded to the nearest  
15                  multiple of \$100.”.

16                  (b) OTHER CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

17                  (1) Section 36B(b)(3)(B)(ii)(I)(aa) is amended  
18                  to read as follows:

19                                  “(aa) who is described in  
20                                  section 1(b)(1)(B) and who does  
21                                  not have any dependents for the  
22                                  taxable year,”.

23                  (2) Section 486B(b)(1) is amended—

24                                  (A) by striking “maximum rate in effect”  
25                                  and inserting “highest rate specified”, and



1 (B) by striking “section 1(e)” and insert-  
2 ing “section 1”.

3 (3) Section 511(b)(1) is amended by striking  
4 “section 1(e)” and inserting “section 1”.

5 (4) Section 641(a) is amended by striking “sec-  
6 tion 1(e) shall apply to the taxable income” and in-  
7 serting “section 1 shall apply to the taxable in-  
8 come”.

9 (5) Section 641(c)(2)(A) is amended to read as  
10 follows:

11 “(A) Except to the extent provided in sec-  
12 tion 1(h), the rate of tax shall be treated as  
13 being the highest rate of tax set forth in section  
14 1(a).”.

15 (6) Section 646(b) is amended to read as fol-  
16 lows:

17 “(b) TAXATION OF INCOME OF TRUST.—Except as  
18 provided in subsection (f)(1)(B)(ii), there is hereby im-  
19 posed on the taxable income of an electing Settlement  
20 Trust a tax at the rate specified in section 1(a)(1). Such  
21 tax shall be in lieu of the income tax otherwise imposed  
22 by this chapter on such income.”.

23 (7) Section 685(c) is amended by striking “Sec-  
24 tion 1(e)” and inserting “Section 1”.

1           (8) Section 904(b)(3)(E)(ii)(I) is amended by  
2 striking “set forth in subsection (a), (b), (c), (d), or  
3 (e) of section 1 (whichever applies)” and inserting  
4 “the highest rate of tax specified in section 1”.

5           (9) Section 1398(c)(2) is amended by striking  
6 “subsection (d) of”.

7           (10) Section 3402(p)(1)(B) is amended by  
8 striking “any percentage applicable to any of the 3  
9 lowest income brackets in the table under section  
10 1(c),” and inserting “12 percent, 25 percent,”.

11           (11) Section 3402(q)(1) is amended by striking  
12 “the product of third lowest rate of tax applicable  
13 under section 1(c) and” and inserting “25 percent  
14 of”.

15           (12) Section 3402(r)(3) is amended by striking  
16 “the amount of tax which would be imposed by sec-  
17 tion 1(c) (determined without regard to any rate of  
18 tax in excess of the fourth lowest rate of tax applica-  
19 ble under section 1(c)) on an amount of taxable in-  
20 come equal to” and inserting “an amount equal to  
21 the product of 25 percent multiplied by”.

22           (13) Section 3406(a)(1) is amended by striking  
23 “the product of the fourth lowest rate of tax applica-  
24 ble under section 1(c) and” and inserting “25 per-  
25 cent of”.

1 (14) Section 6103(e)(1)(A)(iii) is amended by  
2 inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date  
3 of the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act)”  
4 after “section 1(g)”.

5 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
7 December 31, 2017.

8 **Subtitle B—Simplification and Re-**  
9 **form of Family and Individual**  
10 **Tax Credits**

11 **SEC. 1101. ENHANCEMENT OF CHILD TAX CREDIT AND NEW**  
12 **FAMILY TAX CREDIT.**

13 (a) INCREASE IN CREDIT AMOUNT AND ADDITION OF  
14 OTHER DEPENDENTS.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 24(a) is amended to read  
16 as follows:

17 “(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—There shall be al-  
18 lowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter  
19 for the taxable year an amount equal to the sum of—

20 “(1) with respect to each qualifying child of the  
21 taxpayer, \$1,600, and

22 “(2) for taxable years beginning before January  
23 1, 2023, with respect to the taxpayer (each spouse  
24 in the case of a joint return) and each dependent of

1 the taxpayer to whom paragraph (1) does not apply,  
2 \$300.”.

3 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

4 (A) Section 24(c) is amended—

5 (i) by redesignating paragraphs (1) and  
6 (2) as paragraphs (2) and (3), respectively,

7 (ii) by striking “152(c)” in paragraph (2)  
8 (as so redesignated) and inserting “7706(c)”,

9 (iii) by inserting before paragraph (2) (as  
10 so redesignated) the following new paragraph:

11 “(1) DEPENDENT.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘dependent’  
13 shall have the meaning given such term by sec-  
14 tion 7706.

15 “(B) CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED  
16 AS DEPENDENTS.—In the case of an individual  
17 with respect to whom a credit under this section  
18 is allowable to another taxpayer for a taxable  
19 year beginning in the calendar year in which  
20 the individual’s taxable year begins, the amount  
21 applicable to such individual under subsection  
22 (a) for such individual’s taxable year shall be  
23 zero.”,

24 (iv) in paragraph (3) (as so redesign-  
25 ated)—

1 (I) by striking “term ‘qualifying  
2 child’” and inserting “terms ‘qualifying  
3 child’ and ‘dependent’”, and

4 (II) by striking “152(b)(3)” and in-  
5 serting “7706(b)(3)”, and

6 (v) in the heading by striking “QUALI-  
7 FYING” and inserting “DEPENDENT; QUALI-  
8 FYING”

9 (B) The heading for section 24 is amended by  
10 inserting “**AND FAMILY**” after “**CHILD**”.

11 (C) The table of sections for subpart A of part  
12 IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by  
13 striking the item relating to section 24 and inserting  
14 the following new item:

“Sec. 24. Child and dependent tax credit.”.

15 (b) **ELIMINATION OF MARRIAGE PENALTY.**—Section  
16 24(b)(2) is amended—

17 (1) by striking “\$110,000” in subparagraph (A) and  
18 inserting “\$230,000”,

19 (2) by inserting “and” at the end of subparagraph  
20 (A),

21 (3) by striking “\$75,000 in the case of an individual  
22 who is not married” and all that follows through the pe-  
23 riod at the end and inserting “one-half of the amount in  
24 effect under subparagraph (A) for the taxable year in the  
25 case of any other individual.”.

1 (c) CREDIT REFUNDABLE UP TO \$1,000 PER  
2 CHILD.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 24(d)(1)(A) is amended  
4 by striking all that follows “under this section” and insert-  
5 ing the following: “determined—

6 “(i) without regard to this subsection  
7 and the limitation under section 26(a),

8 “(ii) without regard to subsection  
9 (a)(2), and

10 “(iii) by substituting ‘\$1,000’ for  
11 ‘\$1,600’ in subsection (a)(1), or”.

12 (2) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—Section 24(d) is  
13 amended by inserting after paragraph (2) the following  
14 new paragraph:

15 “(3) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of  
16 any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after  
17 2017, the \$1,000 amount in paragraph (1)(A)(iii)  
18 shall be increased by an amount equal to—

19 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

20 “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment under  
21 section 1(c)(2)(A) for such calendar year.

22 Any increase determined under the preceding sen-  
23 tence shall be rounded to the next highest multiple  
24 of \$100 and shall not exceed the amount in effect  
25 under subsection (a)(2).”.

1 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 1102. REPEAL OF NONREFUNDABLE CREDITS.**

5 (a) REPEAL OF SECTION 22.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part IV of sub-  
7 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking sec-  
8 tion 22 (and by striking the item relating to such  
9 section in the table of sections for such subpart).

10 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—

11 (A) Section 86(f) is amended by striking  
12 paragraph (1) and by redesignating paragraphs  
13 (2), (3), and (4) as paragraphs (1), (2), and  
14 (3), respectively.

15 (B)(i) Subsections (c)(3)(B) and (d)(4)(A)  
16 of section 7706, as redesignated by this Act,  
17 are each amended by striking “(as defined in  
18 section 22(e)(3))”.

19 (ii) Section 7706(f), as redesignated by  
20 this Act, is amended by redesignating para-  
21 graph (7) as paragraph (8) and by inserting  
22 after paragraph (6) the following new para-  
23 graph:

24 “(7) PERMANENT AND TOTAL DISABILITY DE-  
25 FINED.—An individual is permanently and totally

1 disabled if he is unable to engage in any substantial  
2 gainful activity by reason of any medically deter-  
3 minable physical or mental impairment which can be  
4 expected to result in death or which has lasted or  
5 can be expected to last for a continuous period of  
6 not less than 12 months. An individual shall not be  
7 considered to be permanently and totally disabled  
8 unless he furnishes proof of the existence thereof in  
9 such form and manner, and at such times, as the  
10 Secretary may require.”.

11 (iii) Section 415(c)(3)(C)(i) is amended by  
12 striking “22(e)(3)” and inserting “7706(f)(7)”.

13 (iv) Section 422(c)(6) is amended by strik-  
14 ing “22(e)(3)” and inserting “7706(f)(7)”.

15 (b) REPEAL OF SECTION 23.—Subpart A of part IV  
16 of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking sec-  
17 tion 23 (and by striking the item relating to such section  
18 in the table of sections for such subpart).

19 (c) TERMINATION OF SECTION 25.—Section 25, as  
20 amended by section 3601, is amended by adding at the  
21 end the following new subsection:

22 “(k) TERMINATION.—No credit shall be allowed  
23 under this section with respect to any mortgage credit cer-  
24 tificate issued after December 31, 2017.”.

25 (d) REPEAL OF SECTION 30D.—



1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part IV of  
2           subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking  
3           section 30D (and by striking the item relating to  
4           such section in the table of sections for such sub-  
5           part).

6           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

7           (A) Section 38(b) is amended by striking  
8           paragraph (35).

9           (B) Section 1016(a) is amended by strik-  
10          ing paragraph (37).

11          (C) Section 6501(m) is amended by strik-  
12          ing “30D(e)(4),”.

13          (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

14          (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
15          graphs (2) and (3), the amendments made by this  
16          section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
17          December 31, 2017.

18          (2) SUBSECTION (c).—The amendment made  
19          by subsection (c) shall apply to taxable years ending  
20          after December 31, 2017.

21          (3) SUBSECTION (d).—The amendments made  
22          by subsection (d) shall apply to vehicles placed in  
23          service in taxable years beginning after December  
24          31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 1103. REFUNDABLE CREDIT PROGRAM INTEGRITY.**

2 (a) SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER REQUIRED TO CLAIM  
3 THE REFUNDABLE PORTION OF THE CHILD TAX CRED-  
4 IT.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 24(d), as amended  
6 by the preceding provisions of this Act, is amended  
7 by redesignating paragraph (5) as paragraph (4)  
8 and by adding at the end the following new para-  
9 graph:

10 “(5) IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—

11 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall  
12 not apply to any taxpayer for any taxable year  
13 unless the taxpayer includes the taxpayer’s so-  
14 cial security number on the return of tax for  
15 such taxable year.

16 “(B) JOINT RETURNS.—In the case of a  
17 joint return, the requirement of subparagraph  
18 (A) shall be treated as met if the social security  
19 number of either spouse is included on such re-  
20 turn.

21 “(C) SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER.—For  
22 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘social se-  
23 curity number’ means a social security number  
24 issued to an individual by the Social Security  
25 Administration (but only if the social security  
26 number is issued to a citizen of the United

1 States or pursuant to subclause (I) (or that  
2 portion of subclause (III) that relates to sub-  
3 clause (I)) of section 205(c)(2)(B)(i) of the So-  
4 cial Security Act).”.

5 (2) OMISSIONS TREATED AS MATHEMATICAL OR  
6 CLERICAL ERROR.—

7 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 6213(g)(2)(I)  
8 is amended to read as follows:

9 “(I) an omission of a correct social secu-  
10 rity number required under section 24(d)(5)  
11 (relating to refundable portion of child tax cred-  
12 it), or a correct TIN required under section  
13 24(e) (relating to child tax credit), to be in-  
14 cluded on a return,”.

15 (3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The heading for  
16 section 24(e) is amended by striking “IDENTIFICA-  
17 TION REQUIREMENTS” and inserting “GENERAL  
18 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS”.

19 (b) SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER MUST BE PRO-  
20 VIDED.—

21 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 25A(f)(1)(A), as  
22 amended by section 1201 of this Act, is amended by  
23 striking “taxpayer identification number” each place  
24 it appears and inserting “social security number”.

1           (2) OMISSION TREATED AS MATHEMATICAL OR  
2           CLERICAL ERROR.—Section 6213(g)(2)(J) is amend-  
3           ed by striking “TIN” and inserting “social security  
4           number and employer identification number”.

5           (c) INDIVIDUALS PROHIBITED FROM ENGAGING IN  
6           EMPLOYMENT IN UNITED STATES NOT ELIGIBLE FOR  
7           EARNED INCOME TAX CREDIT.—Section 32(m) is amend-  
8           ed—

9           (1) by striking “(other than:” and all that fol-  
10          lows through “of the Social Security Act)”, and

11          (2) by inserting before the period at the end the  
12          following: “, but only if, in the case of subsection  
13          (c)(1)(E), the social security number is issued to a  
14          citizen of the United States or pursuant to subclause  
15          (I) (or that portion of subclause (III) that relates to  
16          subclause (I)) of section 205(c)(2)(B)(i) of the So-  
17          cial Security Act”.

18          (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19          this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
20          December 31, 2017.

## 21           **Subtitle C—Simplification and** 22           **Reform of Education Incentives**

### 23           **SEC. 1201. AMERICAN OPPORTUNITY TAX CREDIT.**

24          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 25A is amended to read  
25          as follows:

1 **“SEC. 25A. AMERICAN OPPORTUNITY TAX CREDIT.**

2 “(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual,  
3 there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed  
4 by this chapter for the taxable year an amount equal to  
5 the sum of—

6 “(1) 100 percent of so much of the qualified  
7 tuition and related expenses paid by the taxpayer  
8 during the taxable year (for education furnished to  
9 any eligible student for whom an election is in effect  
10 under this section for such taxable year during any  
11 academic period beginning in such taxable year) as  
12 does not exceed \$2,000, plus

13 “(2) 25 percent of so much of such expenses so  
14 paid as exceeds the dollar amount in effect under  
15 paragraph (1) but does not exceed twice such dollar  
16 amount.

17 “(b) PORTION OF CREDIT REFUNDABLE.—40 per-  
18 cent of the credit allowable under subsection (a)(1) (deter-  
19 mined without regard to this subsection and section 26(a)  
20 and after application of all other provisions of this section)  
21 shall be treated as a credit allowable under subpart C (and  
22 not under this part). The preceding sentence shall not  
23 apply to any taxpayer for any taxable year if such tax-  
24 payer is a child to whom section 1(d) applies for such tax-  
25 able year.

1       “(c) LIMITATION BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED  
2 GROSS INCOME.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount allowable as a  
4 credit under subsection (a) for any taxable year shall  
5 be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount which  
6 bears the same ratio to the amount so allowable (de-  
7 termined without regard to this subsection and sub-  
8 section (b) but after application of all other provi-  
9 sions of this section) as—

10                   “(A) the excess of—

11                           “(i) the taxpayer’s modified adjusted  
12 gross income for such taxable year, over

13                           “(ii) \$80,000 (twice such amount in  
14 the case of a joint return), bears to

15                           “(B) \$10,000 (twice such amount in the  
16 case of a joint return).

17           “(2) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

18 For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘modified  
19 adjusted gross income’ means the adjusted gross in-  
20 come of the taxpayer for the taxable year increased  
21 by any amount excluded from gross income under  
22 section 911, 931, or 933.

23       “(d) OTHER LIMITATIONS.—

24           “(1) CREDIT ALLOWED ONLY FOR 5 TAXABLE  
25 YEARS.—An election to have this section apply may

1 not be made for any taxable year if such an election  
2 (by the taxpayer or any other individual) is in effect  
3 with respect to such student for any 5 prior taxable  
4 years.

5 “(2) CREDIT ALLOWED ONLY FOR FIRST 5  
6 YEARS OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be al-  
8 lowed under subsection (a) for a taxable year  
9 with respect to the qualified tuition and related  
10 expenses of an eligible student if the student  
11 has completed (before the beginning of such  
12 taxable year) the first 5 years of postsecondary  
13 education at an eligible educational institution.

14 “(B) FIFTH YEAR LIMITATIONS.—In the  
15 case of an eligible student with respect to whom  
16 an election has been in effect for 4 preceding  
17 taxable years for purposes of the fifth taxable  
18 year—

19 “(i) the amount of the credit allowed  
20 under this section for the taxable year  
21 shall not exceed an amount equal to 50  
22 percent of the credit otherwise determined  
23 with respect to such student under this  
24 section (without regard to this subpara-  
25 graph), and

1           “(ii) the amount of the credit deter-  
2           mined under subsection (b) and allowable  
3           under subpart C shall not exceed an  
4           amount equal to 40 percent of the amount  
5           determined with respect to such student  
6           under clause (i).

7           “(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

8           “(1) ELIGIBLE STUDENT.— The term ‘eligible  
9           student’ means, with respect to any academic period,  
10          a student who—

11           “(A) meets the requirements of section  
12           484(a)(1) of the Higher Education Act of 1965  
13           (20 U.S.C. 1091(a)(1)), as in effect on August  
14           5, 1997, and

15           “(B) is carrying at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  the normal  
16           full-time work load for the course of study the  
17           student is pursuing.

18           “(2) QUALIFIED TUITION AND RELATED EX-  
19          PENSES.—

20           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified  
21           tuition and related expenses’ means tuition,  
22           fees, and course materials, required for enroll-  
23           ment or attendance of—

24           “(i) the taxpayer,

25           “(ii) the taxpayer’s spouse, or



1                   “(iii) any dependent of the taxpayer,  
2                   at an eligible educational institution for courses  
3                   of instruction of such individual at such institu-  
4                   tion.

5                   “(B) EXCEPTION FOR EDUCATION INVOLV-  
6                   ING SPORTS, ETC.—Such term does not include  
7                   expenses with respect to any course or other  
8                   education involving sports, games, or hobbies,  
9                   unless such course or other education is part of  
10                  the individual’s degree program.

11                  “(C) EXCEPTION FOR NONACADEMIC  
12                  FEES.—Such term does not include student ac-  
13                  tivity fees, athletic fees, insurance expenses, or  
14                  other expenses unrelated to an individual’s aca-  
15                  demic course of instruction.

16                  “(3) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—  
17                  The term ‘eligible educational institution’ means an  
18                  institution—

19                         “(A) which is described in section 481 of  
20                         the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.  
21                         1088), as in effect on August 5, 1997, and

22                         “(B) which is eligible to participate in a  
23                         program under title IV of such Act.

24                  “(f) SPECIAL RULES.—

25                         “(1) IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

1           “(A) STUDENT.—No credit shall be al-  
2           lowed under subsection (a) to a taxpayer with  
3           respect to the qualified tuition and related ex-  
4           penses of an individual unless the taxpayer in-  
5           cludes the name and taxpayer identification  
6           number of such individual on the return of tax  
7           for the taxable year, and such taxpayer identi-  
8           fication number was issued on or before the due  
9           date for filing such return.

10           “(B) TAXPAYER.—No credit shall be al-  
11           lowed under this section if the identifying num-  
12           ber of the taxpayer was issued after the due  
13           date for filing the return for the taxable year.

14           “(C) INSTITUTION.—No credit shall be al-  
15           lowed under this section unless the taxpayer in-  
16           cludes the employer identification number of  
17           any institution to which qualified tuition and  
18           related expenses were paid with respect to the  
19           individual.

20           “(2) ADJUSTMENT FOR CERTAIN SCHOLAR-  
21           SHIPS, ETC.—The amount of qualified tuition and  
22           related expenses otherwise taken into account under  
23           subsection (a) with respect to an individual for an  
24           academic period shall be reduced (before the applica-  
25           tion of subsection (c)) by the sum of any amounts

1       paid for the benefit of such individual which are allo-  
2       cable to such period as—

3               “(A) a qualified scholarship which is ex-  
4               cludable from gross income under section 117,

5               “(B) an educational assistance allowance  
6               under chapter 30, 31, 32, 34, or 35 of title 38,  
7               United States Code, or under chapter 1606 of  
8               title 10, United States Code, and

9               “(C) a payment (other than a gift, be-  
10              quest, devise, or inheritance within the meaning  
11              of section 102(a)) for such individual’s edu-  
12              cational expenses, or attributable to such indi-  
13              vidual’s enrollment at an eligible educational in-  
14              stitution, which is excludable from gross income  
15              under any law of the United States.

16              “(3) TREATMENT OF EXPENSES PAID BY DE-  
17              PENDENT.—If an individual is a dependent of an-  
18              other taxpayer for a taxable year beginning in the  
19              calendar year in which such individuals taxable year  
20              begins—

21              “(A) no credit shall be allowed under sub-  
22              section (a) to such individual for such individ-  
23              ual’s taxable year, and

24              “(B) qualified tuition and related expenses  
25              paid by such individual during such individual’s

1 taxable year shall be treated for purposes of  
2 this section as paid by such other taxpayer.

3 “(4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PREPAY-  
4 MENTS.—If qualified tuition and related expenses  
5 are paid by the taxpayer during a taxable year for  
6 an academic period which begins during the first 3  
7 months following such taxable year, such academic  
8 period shall be treated for purposes of this section  
9 as beginning during such taxable year.

10 “(5) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—No credit  
11 shall be allowed under this section for any amount  
12 for which a deduction is allowed under any other  
13 provision of this chapter.

14 “(6) NO CREDIT FOR MARRIED INDIVIDUALS  
15 FILING SEPARATE RETURNS.—If the taxpayer is a  
16 married individual (within the meaning of section  
17 7703), this section shall apply only if the taxpayer  
18 and the taxpayer’s spouse file a joint return for the  
19 taxable year.

20 “(7) NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—If the taxpayer is  
21 a nonresident alien individual for any portion of the  
22 taxable year, this section shall apply only if such in-  
23 dividual is treated as a resident alien of the United  
24 States for purposes of this chapter by reason of an  
25 election under subsection (g) or (h) of section 6013.

1           “(8) RESTRICTIONS ON TAXPAYERS WHO IM-  
2           PROPERLY CLAIMED CREDIT IN PRIOR YEAR.—

3           “(A) TAXPAYERS MAKING PRIOR FRAUDU-  
4           LENT OR RECKLESS CLAIMS.—

5           “(i) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be  
6           allowed under this section for any taxable  
7           year in the disallowance period.

8           “(ii) DISALLOWANCE PERIOD.—For  
9           purposes of clause (i), the disallowance pe-  
10          riod is—

11           “(I) the period of 10 taxable  
12          years after the most recent taxable  
13          year for which there was a final deter-  
14          mination that the taxpayer’s claim of  
15          credit under this section was due to  
16          fraud, and

17           “(II) the period of 2 taxable  
18          years after the most recent taxable  
19          year for which there was a final deter-  
20          mination that the taxpayer’s claim of  
21          credit under this section was due to  
22          reckless or intentional disregard of  
23          rules and regulations (but not due to  
24          fraud).

1           “(B) TAXPAYERS MAKING IMPROPER  
2           PRIOR CLAIMS.—In the case of a taxpayer who  
3           is denied credit under this section for any tax-  
4           able year as a result of the deficiency proce-  
5           dures under subchapter B of chapter 63, no  
6           credit shall be allowed under this section for  
7           any subsequent taxable year unless the taxpayer  
8           provides such information as the Secretary may  
9           require to demonstrate eligibility for such cred-  
10          it.

11         “(g) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable  
13          year beginning after 2018, the \$80,000 amount in  
14          subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii) shall each be increased by an  
15          amount equal to—

16                 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

17                 “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
18          mined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for the calendar  
19          year in which the taxable year begins, deter-  
20          mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2017’ for  
21          ‘calendar year 2016’ in clause (ii) thereof.

22           “(2) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted  
23          under paragraph (1) is not a multiple of \$1,000,  
24          such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest  
25          multiple of \$1,000.

1       “(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe  
2 such regulations or other guidance as may be necessary  
3 or appropriate to carry out this section, including regula-  
4 tions providing for a recapture of the credit allowed under  
5 this section in cases where there is a refund in a subse-  
6 quent taxable year of any amount which was taken into  
7 account in determining the amount of such credit.”.

8       (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

9           (1) Section 72(t)(7)(B) is amended by striking  
10 “section 25A(g)(2)” and inserting “section  
11 25A(f)(2)”.

12           (2) Section 529(c)(3)(B)(v)(I) is amended by  
13 striking “section 25A(g)(2)” and inserting “section  
14 25A(f)(2)”.

15           (3) Section 529(e)(3)(B)(i) is amended by strik-  
16 ing “section 25A(b)(3)” and inserting “section  
17 25A(d)”.

18           (4) Section 530(d)(2)(C) is amended—

19               (A) by striking “section 25A(g)(2)” in  
20 clause (i)(I) and inserting “section 25A(f)(2)”,  
21 and

22               (B) by striking “HOPE AND LIFETIME  
23 LEARNING CREDITS” in the heading and insert-  
24 ing “AMERICAN OPPORTUNITY TAX CREDIT”.

1           (5) Section 530(d)(4)(B)(iii) is amended by  
2 striking “section 25A(g)(2)” and inserting “section  
3 25A(d)(4)(B)”.

4           (6) Section 6050S(e) is amended by striking  
5 “subsection (g)(2)” and inserting “subsection  
6 (f)(2)”.

7           (7) Section 6211(b)(4)(A) is amended by strik-  
8 ing “subsection (i)(6)” and inserting “subsection  
9 (b)”.

10           (8) Section 6213(g)(2)(J) is amended by strik-  
11 ing “TIN required under section 25A(g)(1)” and in-  
12 serting “TIN, and employer identification number,  
13 required under section 25A(f)(1)”.

14           (9) Section 6213(g)(2)(Q) is amended to read  
15 as follows:

16                   “(Q) an omission of information required  
17 by section 25A(f)(8)(B) or an entry on the re-  
18 turn claiming the credit determined under sec-  
19 tion 25A(a) for a taxable year for which the  
20 credit is disallowed under section  
21 25A(f)(8)(A).”.

22           (10) Section 1004(c) of division B of the Amer-  
23 ican Recovery and Reinvestment Tax Act of 2009 is  
24 amended—

25                   (A) in paragraph (1)—



1 (i) by striking “section 25A(i)(6)”  
2 each place it appears and inserting “sec-  
3 tion 25A(b)”, and

4 (ii) by striking “with respect to tax-  
5 able years beginning after 2008 and before  
6 2018” each place it appears and inserting  
7 “with respect to each taxable year”,

8 (B) in paragraph (2), by striking “Section  
9 25A(i)(6)” and inserting “Section 25A(b)”, and

10 (C) in paragraph (3)(C), by striking “sub-  
11 section (i)(6)” and inserting “subsection (b)”.

12 (11) The table of sections for subpart A of part  
13 IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by  
14 striking the item relating to section 25A and insert-  
15 ing the following new item:

“Sec. 25A. American opportunity tax credit.”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
18 December 31, 2017.

19 **SEC. 1202. CONSOLIDATION OF EDUCATION SAVINGS**  
20 **RULES.**

21 (a) NO NEW CONTRIBUTIONS TO COVERDELL EDU-  
22 CATION SAVINGS ACCOUNT.—Section 530(b)(1)(A) is  
23 amended to read as follows:

1           “(A) Except in the case of rollover con-  
2           tributions, no contribution will be accepted after  
3           December 31, 2017.”.

4           (b) LIMITED DISTRIBUTION ALLOWED FOR ELEMEN-  
5 TARY AND SECONDARY TUITION.—

6           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 529(e) is amended  
7           by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

8           “(7) TREATMENT OF ELEMENTARY AND SEC-  
9           ONDARY TUITION.—Any reference in this subsection  
10           to the term ‘qualified higher education expense’ shall  
11           include a reference to expenses for tuition in connec-  
12           tion with enrollment at an elementary or secondary  
13           school.”.

14           (2) LIMITATION.—Section 529(e)(3)(A) is  
15           amended by adding at the end the following: “The  
16           amount of cash distributions from all qualified tui-  
17           tion programs described in subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii)  
18           with respect to a beneficiary during any taxable  
19           year, shall, in the aggregate, include not more than  
20           \$10,000 in expenses for tuition incurred during the  
21           taxable year in connection with the enrollment or at-  
22           tendance of the beneficiary as an elementary or sec-  
23           ondary school student at a public, private, or reli-  
24           gious school.”.

1 (c) ROLLOVERS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS  
2 PERMITTED.—Section 530(d)(5) is amended by inserting  
3 “, or into (by purchase or contribution) a qualified tuition  
4 program (as defined in section 529),” after “into another  
5 Coverdell education savings account”.

6 (d) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED TUITION PRO-  
7 GRAMS FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES ASSOCIATED WITH REG-  
8 ISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS.—Section  
9 529(e)(3) is amended by adding at the end the following  
10 new subparagraph:

11 “(C) CERTAIN EXPENSES ASSOCIATED  
12 WITH REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PRO-  
13 GRAMS.—The term ‘qualified higher education  
14 expenses’ shall include books, supplies, and  
15 equipment required for the enrollment or at-  
16 tendance of a designated beneficiary in an ap-  
17 prenticeship program registered and certified  
18 with the Secretary of Labor under section 1 of  
19 the National Apprenticeship Act (29 U.S.C.  
20 50).”.

21 (e) UNBORN CHILDREN ALLOWED AS ACCOUNT  
22 BENEFICIARIES.—Section 529(e) is amended by adding at  
23 the end the following new paragraph:

24 “(6) TREATMENT OF UNBORN CHILDREN.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Nothing shall prevent  
2           an unborn child from being treated as a des-  
3           ignated beneficiary or an individual under this  
4           section.

5           “(B) UNBORN CHILD.—For purposes of  
6           this paragraph—

7                   “(i) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘unborn  
8                   child’ means a child in utero.

9                   “(ii) CHILD IN UTERO.—The term  
10                  ‘child in utero’ means a member of the  
11                  species homo sapiens, at any stage of de-  
12                  velopment, who is carried in the womb.”.

13           (f) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

14                   (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
15                  vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
16                  this section shall apply to contributions made after  
17                  December 31, 2017.

18                   (2) ROLLOVERS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PRO-  
19                  GRAMS.—The amendments made by subsection (b)  
20                  shall apply to distributions after December 31,  
21                  2017.

22   **SEC. 1203. REFORMS TO DISCHARGE OF CERTAIN STUDENT**  
23                   **LOAN INDEBTEDNESS.**

24           (a) TREATMENT OF STUDENT LOANS DISCHARGED  
25   ON ACCOUNT OF DEATH OR DISABILITY.—Section 108(f)

1 is amended by adding at the end the following new para-  
2 graph:

3 “(5) DISCHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF DEATH OR  
4 DISABILITY.—

5 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an indi-  
6 vidual, gross income does not include any  
7 amount which (but for this subsection) would  
8 be includible in gross income by reasons of the  
9 discharge (in whole or in part) of any loan de-  
10 scribed in subparagraph (B) if such discharge  
11 was—

12 “(i) pursuant to subsection (a) or (d)  
13 of section 437 of the Higher Education  
14 Act of 1965 or the parallel benefit under  
15 part D of title IV of such Act (relating to  
16 the repayment of loan liability),

17 “(ii) pursuant to section 464(c)(1)(F)  
18 of such Act, or

19 “(iii) otherwise discharged on account  
20 of the death or total and permanent dis-  
21 ability of the student.

22 “(B) LOANS DESCRIBED.—A loan is de-  
23 scribed in this subparagraph if such loan is—

24 “(i) a student loan (as defined in  
25 paragraph (2)), or

1                   “(ii) a private education loan (as de-  
2                   fined in section 140(7) of the Consumer  
3                   Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C.  
4                   1650(7))).”.

5           (b) EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME FOR PAY-  
6   MENTS MADE UNDER INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE LOAN  
7   REPAYMENT PROGRAM.—

8           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 108(f)(4) is amend-  
9           ed by inserting “under section 108 of the Indian  
10          Health Care Improvement Act,” after “338I of such  
11          Act,”.

12          (2) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The heading for  
13          section 108(f)(4) is amended by striking “AND CER-  
14          TAIN” and inserting “, INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE  
15          LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM, AND CERTAIN”.

16          (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

17          (1) SUBSECTION (a).—The amendment made  
18          by subsection (a)(1) shall apply to discharges of in-  
19          debtedness after December 31, 2017.

20          (2) SUBSECTION (b).—The amendments made  
21          by subsection (b) shall apply to amounts received in  
22          taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 1204. REPEAL OF OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO**  
2 **EDUCATION.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter B of chapter 1 is  
4 amended—

5 (1) in part VII by striking sections 221 and  
6 222 (and by striking the items relating to such sec-  
7 tions in the table of sections for such part),

8 (2) in part VII by striking sections 135 and  
9 127 (and by striking the items relating to such sec-  
10 tions in the table of sections for such part), and

11 (3) by striking subsection (d) of section 117.

12 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT RELATING TO SEC-  
13 TION 221.—

14 (1) Section 62(a) is amended by striking para-  
15 graph (17).

16 (2) Section 74(d) is amended by striking  
17 “221,”.

18 (3) Section 86(b)(2)(A) is amended by striking  
19 “221,”.

20 (4) Section 219(g)(3)(A)(ii) is amended by  
21 striking “221,”.

22 (5) Section 163(h)(2) is amended by striking  
23 subparagraph (F).

24 (6) Section 6050S(a) is amended—

25 (A) by inserting “or” at the end of para-  
26 graph (1),

1 (B) by striking “or” at the end of para-  
2 graph (2), and

3 (C) by striking paragraph (3).

4 (7) Section 6050S(e) is amended by striking all  
5 that follows “thereof” and inserting a period.

6 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT RELATING TO SEC-  
7 TION 222.—Section 62(a) is amended by striking para-  
8 graph (18).

9 (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RELATING TO SEC-  
10 TION 127.—

11 (1) Section 125(f)(1) is amended by striking  
12 “127,”.

13 (2) Section 132(j)(8) is amended by striking  
14 “which are not excludable from gross income under  
15 section 127”.

16 (3) Section 414(n)(3)(C) is amended by strik-  
17 ing “127,”.

18 (4) Section 414(t)(2) is amended by striking  
19 “127,”.

20 (5) Section 3121(a)(18) is amended by striking  
21 “127,”.

22 (6) Section 3231(e) is amended by striking  
23 paragraph (6).

24 (7) Section 3306(b)(13) is amended by “127,”.



1 (8) Section 3401(a)(18) is amended by striking  
2 “127,”.

3 (9) Section 6039D(d)(1) is amended by striking  
4 “, 127”.

5 (e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RELATING TO SEC-  
6 TION 117(d).—

7 (1) Section 117(c)(1) is amended—

8 (A) by striking “subsections (a) and (d)”  
9 and inserting “subsection (a)”, and

10 (B) by striking “or qualified tuition reduc-  
11 tion”.

12 (2) Section 414(n)(3)(C) is amended by strik-  
13 ing “117(d),”.

14 (3) Section 414(t)(2) is amended by striking  
15 “117(d),”.

16 (f) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

17 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
18 vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
20 after December 31, 2017.

21 (2) AMENDMENTS RELATING TO SECTION  
22 117(d).—The amendments made by subsections  
23 (a)(3) and (e) shall apply to amounts paid or in-  
24 curred after December 31, 2017.

1           **Subtitle D—Simplification and**  
2                           **Reform of Deductions**

3   **SEC. 1301. REPEAL OF OVERALL LIMITATION ON ITEMIZED**  
4                           **DEDUCTIONS.**

5           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part 1 of subchapter B of chapter  
6 1 is amended by striking section 68 (and the item relating  
7 to such section in the table of sections for such part).

8           (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
9 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
10 December 31, 2017.

11 **SEC. 1302. MORTGAGE INTEREST.**

12           (a) **MODIFICATION OF LIMITATIONS.**—

13                   (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 163(h)(3) is amend-  
14 ed to read as follows:

15                           “(3) **QUALIFIED RESIDENCE INTEREST.**—For  
16 purposes of this subsection—

17                                   “(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘qualified  
18 residence interest’ means any interest which is  
19 paid or accrued during the taxable year on in-  
20 debtedness which—

21   “(i) is incurred in acquiring, con-  
22 structing, or substantially improving any  
23 qualified residence (determined as of the  
24 time the interest is accrued) of the tax-  
25 payer, and

1 “(ii) is secured by such residence.

2 Such term also includes interest on any indebt-  
3 edness secured by such residence resulting from  
4 the refinancing of indebtedness meeting the re-  
5 quirements of the preceding sentence (or this  
6 sentence); but only to the extent the amount of  
7 the indebtedness resulting from such refi-  
8 nancing does not exceed the amount of the refi-  
9 nanced indebtedness.

10 “(B) LIMITATION.—The aggregate amount  
11 of indebtedness taken into account under sub-  
12 paragraph (A) for any period shall not exceed  
13 \$500,000 (half of such amount in the case of  
14 a married individual filing a separate return).

15 “(C) TREATMENT OF INDEBTEDNESS IN-  
16 CURRED ON OR BEFORE NOVEMBER 2, 2017.—

17 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
18 pre-November 2, 2017, indebtedness, this  
19 paragraph shall apply as in effect imme-  
20 diately before the enactment of the Tax  
21 Cuts and Jobs Act.

22 “(ii) PRE-NOVEMBER 2, 2017, INDEBT-  
23 EDNESS.—For purposes of this subpara-  
24 graph, the term ‘pre-November 2, 2017,  
25 indebtedness’ means—

1           “(I) any principal residence ac-  
2           quisition indebtedness which was in-  
3           curred on or before November 2,  
4           2017, or

5           “(II) any principal residence ac-  
6           quisition indebtedness which is in-  
7           curred after November 2, 2017, to re-  
8           finance indebtedness described in  
9           clause (i) (or refinanced indebtedness  
10          meeting the requirements of this  
11          clause) to the extent (immediately  
12          after the refinancing) the principal  
13          amount of the indebtedness resulting  
14          from the refinancing does not exceed  
15          the principal amount of the refinanced  
16          indebtedness (immediately before the  
17          refinancing).

18          “(iii) LIMITATION ON PERIOD OF RE-  
19          FINANCING.—clause (ii)(II) shall not apply  
20          to any indebtedness after—

21                 “(I) the expiration of the term of  
22                 the original indebtedness, or

23                 “(II) if the principal of such  
24                 original indebtedness is not amortized  
25                 over its term, the expiration of the

1 term of the 1st refinancing of such in-  
2 debtedness (or if earlier, the date  
3 which is 30 years after the date of  
4 such 1st refinancing).

5 “(iv) BINDING CONTRACT EXCEP-  
6 TION.—In the case of a taxpayer who en-  
7 ters into a written binding contract before  
8 November 2, 2017, to close on the pur-  
9 chase of a principal residence before Janu-  
10 ary 1, 2018, and who purchases such resi-  
11 dence before April 1, 2018, subparagraphs  
12 (A) and (B) shall be applied by sub-  
13 stituting ‘April 1, 2018’ for ‘November 2,  
14 2017’.”.

15 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

16 (A) Section 108(h)(2) is by striking “for  
17 ‘\$1,000,000 (\$500,000’ in clause (ii) thereof”  
18 and inserting “for ‘\$500,000 (\$250,000’ in  
19 paragraph (2)(A), and ‘\$1,000,000’ for  
20 ‘\$500,000’ in paragraph (2)(B), thereof”

21 (B) Section 163(h) is amended—

22 (i) by striking subparagraphs (E) and  
23 (F) in paragraph (4), and  
24 (ii) by striking paragraph (5).

1 (b) TAXPAYERS LIMITED TO 1 QUALIFIED RESI-  
2 DENCE.—Section 163(h)(4)(A)(i) is amended to read as  
3 follows:

4 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘quali-  
5 fied residence’ means the principal resi-  
6 dence (within the meaning of section 121)  
7 of the taxpayer. Rules similar to the rules  
8 of paragraph (3)(C) shall apply for pur-  
9 poses of the preceding sentence.”.

10 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by  
12 this section shall apply to interest paid or accrued  
13 in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017,  
14 with respect to indebtedness incurred before, on, or  
15 after such date.

16 (2) TREATMENT OF GRANDFATHERED INDEBT-  
17 EDNESS.—For application of the amendments made  
18 by this section to grandfathered indebtedness, see  
19 paragraph (3)(C), and the second sentence of para-  
20 graph (4)(A)(i), of section 163(h) of the Internal  
21 Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by this section.

1 **SEC. 1303. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN TAXES**  
2 **NOT PAID OR ACCRUED IN A TRADE OR BUSI-**  
3 **NESS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 164(b)(5) is amended to  
5 read as follows:

6 “(5) LIMITATION IN CASE OF INDIVIDUALS.—In  
7 the case of a taxpayer other than a corporation—

8 “(A) foreign real property taxes (other  
9 than taxes which are paid or accrued in car-  
10 rying on a trade or business or an activity de-  
11 scribed in section 212) shall not be taken into  
12 account under subsection (a)(1),

13 “(B) the aggregate amount of taxes (other  
14 than taxes which are paid or accrued in car-  
15 rying on a trade or business or an activity de-  
16 scribed in section 212) taken into account  
17 under subsection (a)(1) for any taxable year  
18 shall not exceed \$10,000 (\$5,000 in the case of  
19 a married individual filing a separate return),

20 “(C) subsection (a)(2) shall only apply to  
21 taxes which are paid or accrued in carrying on  
22 a trade or business or an activity described in  
23 section 212, and

24 “(D) subsection (a)(3) shall not apply to  
25 State and local taxes.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 1304. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR PERSONAL CAS-**  
5 **UALTY LOSSES.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 165(c) is amended by in-  
7 serting “and” at the end of paragraph (1), by striking  
8 “; and” at the end of paragraph (2) and inserting a pe-  
9 riod, and by striking paragraph (3).

10 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

11 (1) Section 165(h) is amended to read as fol-  
12 lows:

13 “(h) SPECIAL RULE WHERE PERSONAL CASUALTY  
14 GAINS EXCEED PERSONAL CASUALTY LOSSES.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If the personal casualty  
16 gains for any taxable year exceed the personal cas-  
17 ualty losses for such taxable year—

18 “(A) all such gains shall be treated as  
19 gains from sales or exchanges of capital assets,  
20 and

21 “(B) all such losses shall be treated as  
22 losses from sales or exchanges of capital assets.

23 “(2) DEFINITIONS OF PERSONAL CASUALTY  
24 GAIN AND PERSONAL CASUALTY LOSS.—For pur-  
25 poses of this subsection—



1           “(A) PERSONAL CASUALTY LOSS.—The  
2           term ‘personal casualty loss’ means any loss of  
3           property not connected with a trade or business  
4           or a transaction entered into for profit, if such  
5           loss arises from fire, storm, shipwreck, or other  
6           casualty, or from theft.

7           “(B) PERSONAL CASUALTY GAIN.—The  
8           term ‘personal casualty gain’ means the recog-  
9           nized gain from any involuntary conversion of  
10          property which is described in subparagraph  
11          (A) arising from fire, storm, shipwreck, or other  
12          casualty, or from theft.”.

13          (2) Section 165 is amended by striking sub-  
14          section (k).

15          (3)(A) Section 165(l)(1) is amended by striking  
16          “a loss described in subsection (c)(3)” and inserting  
17          “an ordinary loss described in subsection (c)(2)”.

18          (B) Section 165(l) is amended—

19                 (i) by striking paragraph (5),

20                 (ii) by redesignating paragraphs (2), (3),  
21                 and (4) as paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), respec-  
22                 tively, and

23                 (iii) by inserting after paragraph (1) the  
24                 following new paragraph:

25                 “(2) LIMITATIONS.—

1           “(A) DEPOSIT MAY NOT BE FEDERALLY  
2           INSURED.—No election may be made under  
3           paragraph (1) with respect to any loss on a de-  
4           posit in a qualified financial institution if part  
5           or all of such deposit is insured under Federal  
6           law.

7           “(B) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—With respect  
8           to each financial institution, the aggregate  
9           amount of losses attributable to deposits in  
10          such financial institution to which an election  
11          under paragraph (1) may be made by the tax-  
12          payer for any taxable year shall not exceed  
13          \$20,000 (\$10,000 in the case of a separate re-  
14          turn by a married individual). The limitation of  
15          the preceding sentence shall be reduced by the  
16          amount of any insurance proceeds under any  
17          State law which can reasonably be expected to  
18          be received with respect to losses on deposits in  
19          such institution.”.

20          (4) Section 172(b)(1)(E)(ii), prior to amend-  
21          ment under title III, is amended by striking sub-  
22          clause (I) and by redesignating subclauses (II) and  
23          (III) as subclauses (I) and (II), respectively

1           (5) Section 172(d)(4)(C) is amended by strik-  
2           ing “paragraph (2) or (3) of section 165(c)” and in-  
3           serting “section 165(c)(2)”.

4           (6) Section 274(f) is amended by striking  
5           “CASUALTY LOSSES,” in the heading thereof.

6           (7) Section 280A(b) is amended by striking  
7           “CASUALTY LOSSES,” in the heading thereof.

8           (8) Section 873(b), as amended by the pre-  
9           ceding provisions of this Act, is amended by striking  
10          paragraph (1) and by redesignating paragraphs (2)  
11          and (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively.

12          (9) Section 504(b) of the Disaster Tax Relief  
13          and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017 is  
14          amended by adding at the end the following new  
15          paragraph:

16                 “(4) COORDINATION WITH TAX REFORM.—This  
17                 subsection shall be applied without regard to the  
18                 amendments made by section 1304 of the Tax Cuts  
19                 and Jobs Act.”.

20          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
21          this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
22          December 31, 2017.

23         **SEC. 1305. LIMITATION ON WAGERING LOSSES.**

24                 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 165(d) is amended by  
25          adding at the end the following: “For purposes of the pre-

1 ceding sentence, the term ‘losses from wagering trans-  
2 actions’ includes any deduction otherwise allowable under  
3 this chapter incurred in carrying on any wagering trans-  
4 action.”.

5 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
6 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
7 December 31, 2017.

8 **SEC. 1306. CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS.**

9 (a) **INCREASED LIMITATION FOR CASH CONTRIBU-**  
10 **TIONS.**—

11 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 170(b)(1) is amend-  
12 ed by redesignating subparagraph (G) as subpara-  
13 graph (H) and by inserting after subparagraph (F)  
14 the following new subparagraph:

15 “(G) **INCREASED LIMITATION FOR CASH**  
16 **CONTRIBUTIONS.**—

17 “(i) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of any  
18 contribution of cash to an organization de-  
19 scribed in subparagraph (A), the total  
20 amount of such contributions which may  
21 be taken into account under subsection (a)  
22 for any taxable year shall not exceed 60  
23 percent of the taxpayer’s contribution base  
24 for such year.

1           “(ii) CARRYOVER.—If the aggregate  
2 amount of contributions described in clause  
3 (i) exceeds the applicable limitation under  
4 clause (i), such excess shall be treated (in  
5 a manner consistent with the rules of sub-  
6 section (d)(1)) as a charitable contribution  
7 to which clause (i) applies in each of the  
8 5 succeeding years in order of time.

9           “(iii) COORDINATION WITH SUBPARA-  
10 GRAPHS (A) AND (B).—

11           “(I) IN GENERAL.—Contribu-  
12 tions taken into account under this  
13 subparagraph shall not be taken into  
14 account under subparagraph (A).

15           “(II) LIMITATION REDUCTION.—  
16 Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall be  
17 applied by reducing (but not below  
18 zero) the aggregate contribution limi-  
19 tation allowed for the taxable year  
20 under each such subparagraph by the  
21 aggregate contributions allowed under  
22 this subparagraph for such taxable  
23 year.”.

1 (b) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR COLLEGE ATH-  
2 LETIC EVENT SEATING RIGHTS.—Section 170(l)(1) is  
3 amended to read as follows:

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction shall be al-  
5 lowed under this section for any amount described in  
6 paragraph (2).”.

7 (c) CHARITABLE MILEAGE RATE ADJUSTED FOR IN-  
8 FLATION.—Section 170(i) is amended by striking “shall  
9 be 14 cents per mile” and inserting “shall be a rate which  
10 takes into account the variable cost of operating an auto-  
11 mobile”.

12 (d) REPEAL OF SUBSTANTIATION EXCEPTION IN  
13 CASE OF CONTRIBUTIONS REPORTED BY DONEE.—Sec-  
14 tion 170(f)(8) is amended by striking subparagraph (D)  
15 and by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subparagraph  
16 (D).

17 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
18 this section shall apply to contributions made in taxable  
19 years beginning after December 31, 2017.

20 **SEC. 1307. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR TAX PREPARATION**  
21 **EXPENSES.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 212 is amended by adding  
23 “or” at the end of paragraph (1), by striking “; or” at  
24 the end of paragraph (2) and inserting a period, and by  
25 striking paragraph (3).

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 1308. REPEAL OF MEDICAL EXPENSE DEDUCTION.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VII of subchapter B is  
6 amended by striking by striking section 213 (and by strik-  
7 ing the item relating to such section in the table of section  
8 for such subpart).

9 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

10 (1)(A) Section 105(f) is amended to read as fol-  
11 lows:

12 “(f) MEDICAL CARE.—For purposes of this section—

13 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘medical care’  
14 means amounts paid—

15 “(A) for the diagnosis, cure, mitigation,  
16 treatment, or prevention of disease, or for the  
17 purpose of affecting any structure or function  
18 of the body,

19 “(B) for transportation primarily for and  
20 essential to medical care referred to in subpara-  
21 graph (A),

22 “(C) for qualified long-term care services  
23 (as defined in section 7702B(c)), or

24 “(D) for insurance (including amounts  
25 paid as premiums under part B of title XVIII

1 of the Social Security Act, relating to supple-  
2 mentary medical insurance for the aged) cov-  
3 ering medical care referred to in subparagraphs  
4 (A) and (B) or for any qualified long-term care  
5 insurance contract (as defined in section  
6 7702B(b)).

7 In the case of a qualified long-term care insurance  
8 contract (as defined in section 7702B(b)), only eligi-  
9 ble long-term care premiums (as defined in para-  
10 graph (7)) shall be taken into account under sub-  
11 paragraph (D).

12 “(2) AMOUNTS PAID FOR CERTAIN LODGING  
13 AWAY FROM HOME TREATED AS PAID FOR MEDICAL  
14 CARE.—Amounts paid for lodging (not lavish or ex-  
15 travagant under the circumstances) while away from  
16 home primarily for and essential to medical care re-  
17 ferred to in paragraph (1)(A) shall be treated as  
18 amounts paid for medical care if—

19 “(A) the medical care referred to in para-  
20 graph (1)(A) is provided by a physician in a li-  
21 censed hospital (or in a medical care facility  
22 which is related to, or the equivalent of, a li-  
23 censed hospital), and



1           “(B) there is no significant element of per-  
2           sonal pleasure, recreation, or vacation in the  
3           travel away from home.

4           The amount taken into account under the preceding  
5           sentence shall not exceed \$50 for each night for each  
6           individual.

7           “(3) PHYSICIAN.—The term ‘physician’ has the  
8           meaning given to such term by section 1861(r) of  
9           the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)).

10          “(4) CONTRACTS COVERING OTHER THAN MED-  
11          ICAL CARE.—In the case of an insurance contract  
12          under which amounts are payable for other than  
13          medical care referred to in subparagraphs (A), (B)  
14          and (C) of paragraph (1)—

15                 “(A) no amount shall be treated as paid  
16                 for insurance to which paragraph (1)(D) applies  
17                 unless the charge for such insurance is either  
18                 separately stated in the contract, or furnished  
19                 to the policyholder by the insurance company in  
20                 a separate statement,

21                 “(B) the amount taken into account as the  
22                 amount paid for such insurance shall not exceed  
23                 such charge, and

24                 “(C) no amount shall be treated as paid  
25                 for such insurance if the amount specified in

1           the contract (or furnished to the policyholder by  
2           the insurance company in a separate statement)  
3           as the charge for such insurance is unreason-  
4           ably large in relation to the total charges under  
5           the contract.

6           “(5) CERTAIN PRE-PAID CONTRACTS.—Subject  
7           to the limitations of paragraph (4), premiums paid  
8           during the taxable year by a taxpayer before he at-  
9           tains the age of 65 for insurance covering medical  
10          care (within the meaning of subparagraphs (A), (B),  
11          and (C) of paragraph (1)) for the taxpayer, his  
12          spouse, or a dependent after the taxpayer attains the  
13          age of 65 shall be treated as expenses paid during  
14          the taxable year for insurance which constitutes  
15          medical care if premiums for such insurance are  
16          payable (on a level payment basis) under the con-  
17          tract for a period of 10 years or more or until the  
18          year in which the taxpayer attains the age of 65  
19          (but in no case for a period of less than 5 years).

20          “(6) COSMETIC SURGERY.—

21                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘medical  
22                 care’ does not include cosmetic surgery or other  
23                 similar procedures, unless the surgery or proce-  
24                 dure is necessary to ameliorate a deformity  
25                 arising from, or directly related to, a congenital

1 abnormality, a personal injury resulting from  
 2 an accident or trauma, or disfiguring disease.

3 “(B) COSMETIC SURGERY DEFINED.—For  
 4 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘cosmetic  
 5 surgery’ means any procedure which is directed  
 6 at improving the patient’s appearance and does  
 7 not meaningfully promote the proper function  
 8 of the body or prevent or treat illness or dis-  
 9 ease.

10 “(7) ELIGIBLE LONG-TERM CARE PREMIUMS.—

11 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this  
 12 section, the term ‘eligible long-term care pre-  
 13 miums’ means the amount paid during a tax-  
 14 able year for any qualified long-term care insur-  
 15 ance contract (as defined in section 7702B(b))  
 16 covering an individual, to the extent such  
 17 amount does not exceed the limitation deter-  
 18 mined under the following table:

“In the case of an individual with an attained age before the close of the taxable year of:	The limitation is:
40 or less	\$200
More than 40 but not more than 50	\$375
More than 50 but not more than 60	\$750
More than 60 but not more than 70	\$2,000
More than 70	\$2,500

19 “(B) INDEXING.—

20 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
 21 taxable year beginning after 1997, each

1           dollar amount in subparagraph (A) shall  
2           be increased by the medical care cost ad-  
3           justment of such amount for such calendar  
4           year. Any increase determined under the  
5           preceding sentence shall be rounded to the  
6           nearest multiple of \$10.

7           “(ii) MEDICAL CARE COST ADJUST-  
8           MENT.—For purposes of clause (i), the  
9           medical care cost adjustment for any cal-  
10          endar year is the adjustment prescribed by  
11          the Secretary, in consultation with the Sec-  
12          retary of Health and Human Services, for  
13          purposes of such clause. To the extent that  
14          CPI (as defined section 1(c)), or any com-  
15          ponent thereof, is taken into account in de-  
16          termining such adjustment, such adjust-  
17          ment shall be determined by taking into  
18          account C-CPI-U (as so defined), or the  
19          corresponding component thereof, in lieu of  
20          such CPI (or component thereof), but only  
21          with respect to the portion of such adjust-  
22          ment which relates to periods after Decem-  
23          ber 31, 2017.

24          “(8) CERTAIN PAYMENTS TO RELATIVES  
25          TREATED AS NOT PAID FOR MEDICAL CARE.—An

1 amount paid for a qualified long-term care service  
2 (as defined in section 7702B(c)) provided to an indi-  
3 vidual shall be treated as not paid for medical care  
4 if such service is provided—

5 “(A) by the spouse of the individual or by  
6 a relative (directly or through a partnership,  
7 corporation, or other entity) unless the service  
8 is provided by a licensed professional with re-  
9 spect to such service, or

10 “(B) by a corporation or partnership which  
11 is related (within the meaning of section 267(b)  
12 or 707(b)) to the individual.

13 For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘relative’  
14 means an individual bearing a relationship to the in-  
15 dividual which is described in any of subparagraphs  
16 (A) through (G) of section 7706(d)(2). This para-  
17 graph shall not apply for purposes of subsection (b)  
18 with respect to reimbursements through insurance.”.

19 (B) Section 72(t)(2)(D)(i)(III) is amended by  
20 striking “section 213(d)(1)(D)” and inserting “sec-  
21 tion 105(f)(1)(D)”.

22 (C) Section 104(a) is amended by striking “sec-  
23 tion 213(d)(1)” in the last sentence and inserting  
24 “section 105(f)(1)”.

1 (D) Section 105(b) is amended by striking  
2 “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

3 (E) Section 139D is amended by striking “sec-  
4 tion 213” and inserting “section 223”.

5 (F) Section 162(l)(2) is amended by striking  
6 “section 213(d)(10)” and inserting “section  
7 105(f)(7)”.

8 (G) Section 220(d)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
9 ing “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

10 (H) Section 223(d)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
11 ing “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

12 (I) Section 419A(f)(2) is amended by striking  
13 “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

14 (J) Section 501(c)(26)(A) is amended by strik-  
15 ing “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

16 (K) Section 2503(e) is amended by striking  
17 “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

18 (L) Section 4980B(c)(4)(B)(i)(I) is amended by  
19 striking “section 213(d)” and inserting “section  
20 105(f)”.

21 (M) Section 6041(f) is amended by striking  
22 “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

23 (N) Section 7702B(a)(2) is amended by strik-  
24 ing “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

1           (O) Section 7702B(a)(4) is amended by strik-  
2           ing “section 213(d)(1)(D)” and inserting “section  
3           105(f)(1)(D)”.

4           (P) Section 7702B(d)(5) is amended by striking  
5           “section 213(d)(10)” and inserting “section  
6           105(f)(7)”.

7           (Q) Section 9832(d)(3) is amended by striking  
8           “section 213(d)” and inserting “section 105(f)”.

9           (2) Section 72(t)(2)(B) is amended to read as  
10          follows:

11                   “(B) MEDICAL EXPENSES.—Distributions  
12                   made to an individual (other than distributions  
13                   described in subparagraph (A), (C), or (D) to  
14                   the extent such distributions do not exceed the  
15                   excess of—

16                           “(i) the expenses paid by the taxpayer  
17                           during the taxable year, not compensated  
18                           for by insurance or otherwise, for medical  
19                           care (as defined in 105(f)) of the taxpayer,  
20                           his spouse, or a dependent (as defined in  
21                           section 7706, determined without regard to  
22                           subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B)  
23                           thereof), over

24                           “(ii) 10 percent of the taxpayer’s ad-  
25                           justed gross income.”.

1 (3) Section 162(l) is amended by striking para-  
2 graph (3).

3 (4) Section 402(l) is amended by striking para-  
4 graph (7) and redesignating paragraph (8) as para-  
5 graph (7).

6 (5) Section 220(f) is amended by striking para-  
7 graph (6).

8 (6) Section 223(f) is amended by striking para-  
9 graph (6).

10 (7) Section 7702B(e) is amended by striking  
11 paragraph (2).

12 (8) Section 7706(f)(7), as redesignated by this  
13 Act, is amended by striking “sections 105(b),  
14 132(h)(2)(B), and 213(d)(5)” and inserting “sec-  
15 tions 105(b) and 132(h)(2)(B)”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
18 December 31, 2017.

19 **SEC. 1309. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR ALIMONY PAY-**  
20 **MENTS.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VII of subchapter B is  
22 amended by striking by striking section 215 (and by strik-  
23 ing the item relating to such section in the table of section  
24 for such subpart).

25 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—



1           (1) AMENDMENTS RELATING TO SECTION  
2           215.—

3                   (A) CORRESPONDING REPEAL OF PROVI-  
4                   SIONS PROVIDING FOR INCLUSION OF ALIMONY  
5                   IN GROSS INCOME.—

6                           (i) Subsection (a) of section 61 is  
7                           amended by striking paragraph (8) and by  
8                           redesignating paragraphs (9) through (15)  
9                           as paragraphs (8) through (14), respec-  
10                           tively.

11                           (ii) Part II of subchapter B of chapter  
12                           1 is amended by striking section 71 (and  
13                           by striking the item relating to such sec-  
14                           tion in the table of sections for such part).

15                           (iii) Subpart F of part I of subchapter  
16                           J of chapter 1 is amended by striking sec-  
17                           tion 682 (and by striking the item relating  
18                           to such section in the table of sections for  
19                           such subpart).

20                   (B) RELATED TO REPEAL OF SECTION  
21                   215.—

22                           (i) Section 62(a) is amended by strik-  
23                           ing paragraph (10).

1 (ii) Section 3402(m)(1) is amended by  
2 striking “(other than paragraph (10)  
3 thereof”).

4 (C) RELATED TO REPEAL OF SECTION  
5 71.—

6 (i) Section 121(d)(3) is amended—

7 (I) by striking “(as defined in  
8 section 71(b)(2))” in subparagraph  
9 (B), and

10 (II) by adding at the end the fol-  
11 lowing new subparagraph:

12 “(C) DIVORCE OR SEPARATION INSTRU-  
13 MENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the  
14 term ‘divorce or separation instrument’  
15 means—

16 “(i) a decree of divorce or separate  
17 maintenance or a written instrument inci-  
18 dent to such a decree,

19 “(ii) a written separation agreement,  
20 or

21 “(iii) a decree (not described in clause  
22 (i)) requiring a spouse to make payments  
23 for the support or maintenance of the  
24 other spouse.”.

1 (ii) Section 220(f)(7) is amended by  
2 striking “subparagraph (A) of section  
3 71(b)(2)” and inserting “clause (i) of sec-  
4 tion 121(d)(3)(C)”.

5 (iii) Section 223(f)(7) is amended by  
6 striking “subparagraph (A) of section  
7 71(b)(2)” and inserting “clause (i) of sec-  
8 tion 121(d)(3)(C)”.

9 (iv) Section 382(l)(3)(B)(iii) is  
10 amended by striking “section 71(b)(2)”  
11 and inserting “section 121(d)(3)(C)”.

12 (v) Section 408(d)(6) is amended by  
13 striking “subparagraph (A) of section  
14 71(b)(2)” and inserting “clause (i) of sec-  
15 tion 121(d)(3)(C)”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 this section shall apply to—

18 (1) any divorce or separation instrument (as de-  
19 fined in section 71(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue  
20 Code of 1986 as in effect before the date of the en-  
21 actment of this Act) executed after December 31,  
22 2017, and

23 (2) any divorce or separation instrument (as so  
24 defined) executed on or before such date and modi-  
25 fied after such date if the modification expressly

1 provides that the amendments made by this section  
2 apply to such modification.

3 **SEC. 1310. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR MOVING EX-**  
4 **PENSES.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VII of subchapter B is  
6 amended by striking by striking section 217 (and by strik-  
7 ing the item relating to such section in the table of section  
8 for such subpart).

9 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

10 (1) Section 62(a) is amended by striking para-  
11 graph (15).

12 (2) Section 274(m)(3) is amended by striking  
13 “(other than section 217)”.

14 (3) Section 3121(a) is amended by striking  
15 paragraph (11).

16 (4) Section 3306(b) is amended by striking  
17 paragraph (9).

18 (5) Section 3401(a) is amended by striking  
19 paragraph (15).

20 (6) Section 7872(f) is amended by striking  
21 paragraph (11).

22 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
23 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
24 December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 1311. TERMINATION OF DEDUCTION AND EXCLUSIONS**  
2 **FOR CONTRIBUTIONS TO MEDICAL SAVINGS**  
3 **ACCOUNTS.**

4 (a) **TERMINATION OF INCOME TAX DEDUCTION.**—  
5 Section 220 is amended by adding at the end the following  
6 new subsection:

7 “(k) **TERMINATION.**—No deduction shall be allowed  
8 under subsection (a) with respect to any taxable year be-  
9 ginning after December 31, 2017.”.

10 (b) **TERMINATION OF EXCLUSION FOR EMPLOYER-**  
11 **PROVIDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Section 106 is amended by  
12 striking subsection (b).

13 (c) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

14 (1) Section 62(a) is amended by striking para-  
15 graph (16).

16 (2) Section 106(d) is amended by striking para-  
17 graph (2), by redesignating paragraph (3) as para-  
18 graph (6), and by inserting after paragraph (1) the  
19 following new paragraphs:

20 “(2) **NO CONSTRUCTIVE RECEIPT.**—No amount  
21 shall be included in the gross income of any em-  
22 ployee solely because the employee may choose be-  
23 tween the contributions referred to in paragraph (1)  
24 and employer contributions to another health plan of  
25 the employer.

1           “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR DEDUCTION OF EM-  
2           PLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any employer contribu-  
3           tion to a health savings account (as so defined), if  
4           otherwise allowable as a deduction under this chap-  
5           ter, shall be allowed only for the taxable year in  
6           which paid.

7           “(4) EMPLOYER HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNT  
8           CONTRIBUTION REQUIRED TO BE SHOWN ON RE-  
9           TURN.—Every individual required to file a return  
10          under section 6012 for the taxable year shall include  
11          on such return the aggregate amount contributed by  
12          employers to the health savings accounts (as so de-  
13          fined) of such individual or such individual’s spouse  
14          for such taxable year.

15          “(5) HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNT CONTRIBU-  
16          TIONS NOT PART OF COBRA COVERAGE.—Paragraph  
17          (1) shall not apply for purposes of section 4980B.”.

18          (3) Section 223(b)(4) is amended by striking  
19          subparagraph (A), by redesignating subparagraphs  
20          (B) and (C) as subparagraphs (A) and (B), respec-  
21          tively, and by striking the second sentence thereof.

22          (4) Section 223(b)(5) is amended by striking  
23          “under paragraph (3))” and all that follows through  
24          “shall be divided equally between them” and insert-

1       ing the following: “under paragraph (3)) shall be di-  
2       vided equally between the spouses”.

3           (5) Section 223(c) is amended by striking para-  
4       graph (5).

5           (6) Section 3231(e) is amended by striking  
6       paragraph (10).

7           (7) Section 3306(b) is amended by striking  
8       paragraph (17).

9           (8) Section 3401(a) is amended by striking  
10      paragraph (21).

11          (9) Chapter 43 is amended by striking section  
12      4980E (and by striking the item relating to such  
13      section in the table of sections for such chapter).

14          (10) Section 4980G is amended to read as fol-  
15      lows:

16      **“SEC. 4980G. FAILURE OF EMPLOYER TO MAKE COM-**  
17                   **PARABLE HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNT CON-**  
18                   **TRIBUTIONS.**

19          “(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an employer who  
20      makes a contribution to the health savings account of any  
21      employee during a calendar year, there is hereby imposed  
22      a tax on the failure of such employer to meet the require-  
23      ments of subsection (d) for such calendar year.

24          “(b) AMOUNT OF TAX.—The amount of the tax im-  
25      posed by subsection (a) on any failure for any calendar

1 year is the amount equal to 35 percent of the aggregate  
2 amount contributed by the employer to health savings ac-  
3 counts of employees for taxable years of such employees  
4 ending with or within such calendar year.

5 “(c) WAIVER BY SECRETARY.—In the case of a fail-  
6 ure which is due to reasonable cause and not to willful  
7 neglect, the Secretary may waive part or all of the tax  
8 imposed by subsection (a) to the extent that the payment  
9 of such tax would be excessive relative to the failure in-  
10 volved.

11 “(d) EMPLOYER REQUIRED TO MAKE COMPARABLE  
12 HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNT CONTRIBUTIONS FOR ALL  
13 PARTICIPATING EMPLOYEES.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—An employer meets the re-  
15 quirements of this subsection for any calendar year  
16 if the employer makes available comparable con-  
17 tributions to the health savings accounts of all com-  
18 parable participating employees for each coverage  
19 period during such calendar year.

20 “(2) COMPARABLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of para-  
22 graph (1), the term ‘comparable contributions’  
23 means contributions—

24 “(i) which are the same amount, or



1                   “(ii) which are the same percentage of  
2                   the annual deductible limit under the high  
3                   deductible health plan covering the employ-  
4                   ees.

5                   “(B) PART-YEAR EMPLOYEES.—In the  
6                   case of an employee who is employed by the em-  
7                   ployer for only a portion of the calendar year,  
8                   a contribution to the health savings account of  
9                   such employee shall be treated as comparable if  
10                  it is an amount which bears the same ratio to  
11                  the comparable amount (determined without re-  
12                  gard to this subparagraph) as such portion  
13                  bears to the entire calendar year.

14                  “(3) COMPARABLE PARTICIPATING EMPLOY-  
15                  EES.—

16                  “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of para-  
17                  graph (1), the term ‘comparable participating  
18                  employees’ means all employees—

19                         “(i) who are eligible individuals cov-  
20                         ered under any high deductible health plan  
21                         of the employer, and

22                         “(ii) who have the same category of  
23                         coverage.

1           “(B) CATEGORIES OF COVERAGE.—For  
2 purposes of subparagraph (B), the categories of  
3 coverage are self-only and family coverage.

4           “(4) PART-TIME EMPLOYEES.—

5           “(A) IN GENERAL .—Paragraph (3) shall  
6 be applied separately with respect to part-time  
7 employees and other employees.

8           “(B) PART-TIME EMPLOYEE.—For pur-  
9 poses of subparagraph (A), the term ‘part-time  
10 employee’ means any employee who is custom-  
11 arily employed for fewer than 30 hours per  
12 week.

13           “(5) SPECIAL RULE FOR NON-HIGHLY COM-  
14 PENSATED EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of applying  
15 this section to a contribution to a health savings ac-  
16 count of an employee who is not a highly com-  
17 pensated employee (as defined in section 414(q)),  
18 highly compensated employees shall not be treated  
19 as comparable participating employees.

20           “(e) CONTROLLED GROUPS.—For purposes of this  
21 section, all persons treated as a single employer under sub-  
22 section (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 shall be treated  
23 as 1 employer.

1 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—Terms used in this section which  
2 are also used in section 223 have the respective meanings  
3 given such terms in section 223.

4 “(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue regu-  
5 lations to carry out the purposes of this section.”.

6 (11) Section 6051(a) is amended by striking  
7 paragraph (11).

8 (12) Section 6051(a)(14)(A) is amended by  
9 striking “paragraphs (11) and (12)” and inserting  
10 “paragraph (12)”.

11 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
12 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
13 December 31, 2017.

14 **SEC. 1312. DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR EXPENSES ATTRIB-**  
15 **UTABLE TO THE TRADE OR BUSINESS OF**  
16 **BEING AN EMPLOYEE.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part IX of subchapter B of chap-  
18 ter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to  
19 section 262 the following new item:

20 **“SEC. 262A. EXPENSES ATTRIBUTABLE TO BEING AN EM-**  
21 **PLOYEE.**

22 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in  
23 this section, no deduction shall be allowed with respect to  
24 any trade or business of the taxpayer which consists of

1 the performance of services by the taxpayer as an em-  
2 ployee.

3 “(b) EXCEPTION FOR ABOVE-THE-LINE DEDUC-  
4 TIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any deduction  
5 allowable (determined without regard to subsection (a)) in  
6 determining adjusted gross income.”.

7 (b) REPEAL OF CERTAIN ABOVE-THE-LINE TRADE  
8 AND BUSINESS DEDUCTIONS OF EMPLOYEES.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 62(a)(2) is amend-  
10 ed—

11 (A) by striking subparagraphs (B), (C),  
12 and (D), and

13 (B) by redesignating subparagraph (E) as  
14 subparagraph (B).

15 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

16 (A) Section 62 is amended by striking sub-  
17 sections (b) and (d) and by redesignating sub-  
18 sections (c) and (e) as subsections (b) and (c),  
19 respectively.

20 (B) Section 62(a)(20) is amended by strik-  
21 ing “subsection (e)” and inserting “subsection  
22 (c)”.

23 (c) CONTINUED EXCLUSION OF WORKING CONDI-  
24 TION FRINGE BENEFITS.—Section 132(d) is amended by

1 inserting “(determined without regard to section 262A)”  
2 after “section 162”.

3 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
4 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
5 December 31, 2017.

6 **Subtitle E—Simplification and Re-**  
7 **form of Exclusions and Taxable**  
8 **Compensation**

9 **SEC. 1401. LIMITATION ON EXCLUSION FOR EMPLOYER-**  
10 **PROVIDED HOUSING.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 119 is amended by adding  
12 at the end the following new subsection:

13 “(e) LIMITATION ON EXCLUSION OF LODGING.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The aggregate amount ex-  
15 cluded from gross income of the taxpayer under sub-  
16 sections (a) and (d) with respect to lodging for any  
17 taxable year shall not exceed \$50,000 (half such  
18 amount in the case of a married individual filing a  
19 separate return).

20 “(2) LIMITATION TO 1 HOME.—Subsections (a)  
21 and (d) (separately and in combination) shall not  
22 apply with respect to more than 1 residence of the  
23 taxpayer at any given time. In the case of a joint re-  
24 turn, the preceding sentence shall apply separately  
25 to each spouse for any period during which each

1 spouse resides separate from the other spouse in a  
2 residence which is provided in connection with the  
3 employment of each spouse, respectively.

4 “(3) LIMITATION FOR HIGHLY COMPENSATED  
5 EMPLOYEES.—

6 “(A) REDUCED FOR EXCESS COMPENSA-  
7 TION.—In the case of an individual whose com-  
8 pensation for the taxable year exceeds the  
9 amount in effect under section 414(q)(1)(B)(i)  
10 for the calendar in which such taxable year be-  
11 gins, the \$50,000 amount under paragraph (1)  
12 shall be reduced (but not below zero) by an  
13 amount equal to 50 percent of such excess. For  
14 purposes of the preceding sentence, the term  
15 ‘compensation’ means wages (as defined in sec-  
16 tion 3121(a) (without regard to the contribu-  
17 tion and benefit base limitation in section  
18 3121(a)(1)).

19 “(B) EXCLUSION DENIED FOR 5-PERCENT  
20 OWNERS.—In the case of an individual who is  
21 a 5-percent owner (as defined in section  
22 416(i)(1)(B)(i)) of the employer at any time  
23 during the taxable year, the amount under  
24 paragraph (1) shall be zero.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 1402. EXCLUSION OF GAIN FROM SALE OF A PRIN-**  
5 **CIPAL RESIDENCE.**

6 (a) REQUIREMENT THAT RESIDENCE BE PRINCIPAL  
7 RESIDENCE FOR 5 YEARS DURING 8-YEAR PERIOD.—  
8 Subsection (a) of section 121 is amended—

9 (1) by striking “5-year period” and inserting  
10 “8-year period”, and

11 (2) by striking “2 years” and inserting “5  
12 years”.

13 (b) APPLICATION TO ONLY 1 SALE OR EXCHANGE  
14 EVERY 5 YEARS.—Paragraph (3) of section 121(b) is  
15 amended to read as follows:

16 “(3) APPLICATION TO ONLY 1 SALE OR EX-  
17 CHANGE EVERY 5 YEARS.—Subsection (a) shall not  
18 apply to any sale or exchange by the taxpayer if,  
19 during the 5-year period ending on the date of such  
20 sale or exchange, there was any other sale or ex-  
21 change by the taxpayer to which subsection (a) ap-  
22 plied.”.

23 (c) PHASEOUT BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED  
24 GROSS INCOME.—Section 121 is amended by adding at  
25 the end the following new subsection:

1       “(h) PHASEOUT BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED  
2 GROSS INCOME.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—If the average modified ad-  
4 justed gross income of the taxpayer for the taxable  
5 year and the 2 preceding taxable years exceeds  
6 \$250,000 (twice such amount in the case of a joint  
7 return), the amount which would (but for this sub-  
8 section) be excluded from gross income under sub-  
9 section (a) for such taxable year shall be reduced  
10 (but not below zero) by the amount of such excess.

11           “(2) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—  
12 For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘modified  
13 adjusted gross income’ means, with respect to any  
14 taxable year, adjusted gross income determined after  
15 application of this section (but without regard to  
16 subsection (b)(1) and this subsection).

17           “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR JOINT RETURNS.—In  
18 the case of a joint return, the average modified ad-  
19 justed gross income of the taxpayer shall be deter-  
20 mined without regard to any taxable year with re-  
21 spect to which the taxpayer did not file a joint re-  
22 turn.”.

23       (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—



1           (1) The last paragraph of section 121(b) (relat-  
2           ing to exclusion of gain allocated to nonqualified  
3           use) is redesignated as paragraph (5).

4           (2) The following provisions of section 121 are  
5           each amended by striking “5-year period” each place  
6           it appears therein and inserting “8-year period”:

7                   (A) Subsection (b)(5)(C)(ii)(I) (as redesignig-  
8                   nated by paragraph (1)).

9                   (B) Subsection (c)(1)(B)(i)(I).

10                   (C) Subsection (d)(7)(B).

11                   (D) Subparagraphs (A) and (B) of sub-  
12                   section (d)(9).

13                   (E) Subsection (d)(10)

14                   (F) Subsection (d)(12)(A).

15           (3) Section 121(c)(1)(B)(ii) is amended by  
16           striking “2 years” and inserting “5 years”:

17           (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
18           this section shall apply to sales and exchanges after De-  
19           cember 31, 2017.

20   **SEC. 1403. REPEAL OF EXCLUSION, ETC., FOR EMPLOYEE**  
21                   **ACHIEVEMENT AWARDS.**

22           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 74 is amended by striking  
23           subsection (e).

24           (b) REPEAL OF LIMITATION ON DEDUCTION.—Sec-  
25           tion 274 is amended by striking subsection (j).

1 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

2 (1) Section 102(e)(2) is amended by striking  
3 the first sentence.

4 (2) Section 414(n)(3)(C) is amended by strik-  
5 ing “274(j),”.

6 (3) Section 414(t)(2) is amended by striking  
7 “274(j),”.

8 (4) Section 3121(a)(20) is amended by striking  
9 “74(c)”.

10 (5) Section 3231(e)(5) is amended by striking  
11 “74(c),”.

12 (6) Section 3306(b)(16) is amended by striking  
13 “74(c),”.

14 (7) Section 3401(a)(19) is amended by striking  
15 “74(c),”.

16 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
18 December 31, 2017.

19 **SEC. 1404. REPEAL OF EXCLUSION FOR DEPENDENT CARE**  
20 **ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chap-  
22 ter 1 is amended by striking section 129 (and by striking  
23 the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
24 for such part).

25 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

1 (1) Section 414(n)(3)(C) is amended by strik-  
2 ing “, 129”.

3 (2) Section 414(r)(1) is amended by striking  
4 “sections 129(d)(8) and” and inserting “section”.

5 (3) Section 414(t)(2) is amended by striking “,  
6 129”.

7 (4) Section 125(j)(6) is amended—

8 (A) by inserting “or” before “section  
9 105(h)”, and

10 (B) by striking “, or paragraph (2), (3),  
11 (4), or (8) of section 129(d)”.

12 (5) Section 3121(a)(18) is amended by striking  
13 “129,”.

14 (6) Section 3306(b)(13) is amended by striking  
15 “129,”.

16 (7) Section 3401(a)(18) is amended by striking  
17 “129,”.

18 (8) Section 6039D(d)(1) is amended by striking  
19 “, 129”.

20 (9) Section 6051(a) is amended by striking  
21 paragraph (9).

22 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
23 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
24 December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 1405. REPEAL OF EXCLUSION FOR QUALIFIED MOVING**  
2 **EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 132(a) is amended by  
4 striking paragraph (6).

5 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

6 (1) Section 82 is amended by striking “Except  
7 as provided in section 132(a)(6), there” and insert-  
8 ing “There”.

9 (2) Section 132 is amended by striking sub-  
10 section (g).

11 (3) Section 132(l) is amended by striking by  
12 striking “subsections (e) and (g)” and inserting  
13 “subsection (e)”.

14 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
15 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
16 December 31, 2017.

17 **SEC. 1406. REPEAL OF EXCLUSION FOR ADOPTION ASSIST-**  
18 **ANCE PROGRAMS.**

19 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chap-  
20 ter 1 is amended by striking section 137 (and by striking  
21 the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
22 for such part).

23 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

24 (1) Sections 414(n)(3)(C), 414(t)(2),  
25 74(d)(2)(B), 86(b)(2)(A), 219(g)(3)(A)(ii) are each  
26 amended by striking “, 137”.

1           (2) Section 1016(a), as amended by the pre-  
2           ceding provision of this Act, is amended by striking  
3           paragraph (26).

4           (3) Section 6039D(d)(1), as amended by the  
5           preceding provisions of this Act, is amended—

6                     (A) by striking “, or 137”, and

7                     (B) by inserting “or” before “125”.

8           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
9           this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
10          December 31, 2017.

11          **Subtitle F—Simplification and Re-**  
12          **form of Savings, Pensions, Re-**  
13          **irement**

14          **SEC. 1501. REPEAL OF SPECIAL RULE PERMITTING RE-**  
15                     **CHARACTERIZATION OF ROTH IRA CON-**  
16                     **TRIBUTIONS AS TRADITIONAL IRA CON-**  
17                     **TRIBUTIONS.**

18          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 408A(d) is amended by  
19          striking paragraph (6) and by redesignating paragraph  
20          (7) as paragraph (6).

21          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22          this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
23          December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 1502. REDUCTION IN MINIMUM AGE FOR ALLOWABLE**  
2 **IN-SERVICE DISTRIBUTIONS.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(a)(36) is amended by  
4 striking “age 62” and inserting “age 59 1/2”.

5 (b) APPLICATION TO GOVERNMENTAL SECTION  
6 457(b) PLANS.—Clause (i) of section 457(d)(1)(A) is  
7 amended by inserting “(in the case of a plan maintained  
8 by an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), age 59  
9 1/2)” before the comma at the end.

10 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
11 this section shall apply to plan years beginning after De-  
12 cember 31, 2017.

13 **SEC. 1503. MODIFICATION OF RULES GOVERNING HARD-**  
14 **SHIP DISTRIBUTIONS.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the  
16 date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the  
17 Treasury shall modify Treasury Regulation section  
18 1.401(k)-1(d)(3)(iv)(E) to—

19 (1) delete the 6-month prohibition on contribu-  
20 tions imposed by paragraph (2) thereof, and

21 (2) make any other modifications necessary to  
22 carry out the purposes of section  
23 401(k)(2)(B)(i)(IV) of the Internal Revenue Code of  
24 1986.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The revised regulations  
2 under this section shall apply to plan years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 1504. MODIFICATION OF RULES RELATING TO HARD-**  
5 **SHIP WITHDRAWALS FROM CASH OR DE-**  
6 **FERRED ARRANGEMENTS.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(k) is amended by  
8 adding at the end the following:

9 “(14) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO HARDSHIP  
10 WITHDRAWALS.—For purposes of paragraph  
11 (2)(B)(i)(IV)—

12 “(A) AMOUNTS WHICH MAY BE WITH-  
13 DRAWN.—The following amounts may be dis-  
14 tributed upon hardship of the employee:

15 “(i) Contributions to a profit-sharing  
16 or stock bonus plan to which section  
17 402(e)(3) applies.

18 “(ii) Qualified nonelective contribu-  
19 tions (as defined in subsection (m)(4)(C)).

20 “(iii) Qualified matching contributions  
21 described in paragraph (3)(D)(ii)(I).

22 “(iv) Earnings on any contributions  
23 described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii).

24 “(B) NO REQUIREMENT TO TAKE AVAIL-  
25 ABLE LOAN.—A distribution shall not be treat-

1 ed as failing to be made upon the hardship of  
2 an employee solely because the employee does  
3 not take any available loan under the plan.”.”.

4 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
5 401(k)(2)(B)(i)(IV) is amended to read as follows:

6 “(IV) subject to the provisions of  
7 paragraph (14), upon hardship of the  
8 employee, or”.”.

9 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall apply to plan years beginning after De-  
11 cember 31, 2017.

12 **SEC. 1505. EXTENDED ROLLOVER PERIOD FOR THE ROLL-**  
13 **OVER OF PLAN LOAN OFFSET AMOUNTS IN**  
14 **CERTAIN CASES.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (3) of section 402(c)  
16 is amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
17 paragraph:

18 “(C) ROLLOVER OF CERTAIN PLAN LOAN  
19 OFFSET AMOUNTS.—

20 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a  
21 qualified plan loan offset amount, para-  
22 graph (1) shall not apply to any transfer  
23 of such amount made after the due date  
24 (including extensions) for filing the return  
25 of tax for the taxable year in which such



1 amount is treated as distributed from a  
2 qualified employer plan.

3 “(ii) QUALIFIED PLAN LOAN OFFSET  
4 AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subpara-  
5 graph, the term ‘qualified plan loan offset  
6 amount’ means a plan loan offset amount  
7 which is treated as distributed from a  
8 qualified employer plan to a participant or  
9 beneficiary solely by reason of—

10 “(I) the termination of the quali-  
11 fied employer plan, or

12 “(II) the failure to meet the re-  
13 payment terms of the loan from such  
14 plan because of the separation from  
15 service of the participant (whether  
16 due to layoff, cessation of business,  
17 termination of employment, or other-  
18 wise).

19 “(iii) PLAN LOAN OFFSET AMOUNT.—  
20 For purposes of clause (ii), the term ‘plan  
21 loan offset amount’ means the amount by  
22 which the participant’s accrued benefit  
23 under the plan is reduced in order to repay  
24 a loan from the plan.

1 “(iv) LIMITATION.—This subpara-  
2 graph shall not apply to any plan loan off-  
3 set amount unless such plan loan offset  
4 amount relates to a loan to which section  
5 72(p)(1) does not apply by reason of sec-  
6 tion 72(p)(2).

7 “(v) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—  
8 For purposes of this subsection, the term  
9 ‘qualified employer plan’ has the meaning  
10 given such term by section 72(p)(4).”.

11 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph (A)  
12 of section 402(c)(3) is amended by striking “subpara-  
13 graph (B)” and inserting “subparagraphs (B) and (C)”.

14 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
15 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
16 December 31, 2017.

17 **SEC. 1506. MODIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION RULES**  
18 **TO PROTECT OLDER, LONGER SERVICE PAR-**  
19 **TICIPANTS.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401 is amended—

21 (1) by redesignating subsection (o) as sub-  
22 section (p), and

23 (2) by inserting after subsection (n) the fol-  
24 lowing new subsection:

1       “(o) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING NON-  
2 DISCRIMINATION RULES TO PROTECT OLDER, LONGER  
3 SERVICE AND GRANDFATHERED PARTICIPANTS.—

4               “(1) TESTING OF DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS  
5 WITH CLOSED CLASSES OF PARTICIPANTS.—

6                       “(A) BENEFITS, RIGHTS, OR FEATURES  
7 PROVIDED TO CLOSED CLASSES.—A defined  
8 benefit plan which provides benefits, rights, or  
9 features to a closed class of participants shall  
10 not fail to satisfy the requirements of sub-  
11 section (a)(4) by reason of the composition of  
12 such closed class or the benefits, rights, or fea-  
13 tures provided to such closed class, if—

14                               “(i) for the plan year as of which the  
15 class closes and the 2 succeeding plan  
16 years, such benefits, rights, and features  
17 satisfy the requirements of subsection  
18 (a)(4) (without regard to this subpara-  
19 graph but taking into account the rules of  
20 subparagraph (I)),

21                               “(ii) after the date as of which the  
22 class was closed, any plan amendment  
23 which modifies the closed class or the ben-  
24 efits, rights, and features provided to such  
25 closed class does not discriminate signifi-

1 cantly in favor of highly compensated em-  
2 ployees, and

3 “(iii) the class was closed before April  
4 5, 2017, or the plan is described in sub-  
5 paragraph (C).

6 “(B) AGGREGATE TESTING WITH DEFINED  
7 CONTRIBUTION PLANS PERMITTED ON A BENE-  
8 FITS BASIS.—

9 “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of  
10 determining compliance with subsection  
11 (a)(4) and section 410(b), a defined benefit  
12 plan described in clause (iii) may be aggre-  
13 gated and tested on a benefits basis with  
14 1 or more defined contribution plans, in-  
15 cluding with the portion of 1 or more de-  
16 fined contribution plans which—

17 “(I) provides matching contribu-  
18 tions (as defined in subsection  
19 (m)(4)(A)),

20 “(II) provides annuity contracts  
21 described in section 403(b) which are  
22 purchased with matching contribu-  
23 tions or nonelective contributions, or

24 “(III) consists of an employee  
25 stock ownership plan (within the

1 meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a  
2 tax credit employee stock ownership  
3 plan (within the meaning of section  
4 409(a)).

5 “(ii) SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCHING  
6 CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of clause  
7 (i), if a defined benefit plan is aggregated  
8 with a portion of a defined contribution  
9 plan providing matching contributions—

10 “(I) such defined benefit plan  
11 must also be aggregated with any por-  
12 tion of such defined contribution plan  
13 which provides elective deferrals de-  
14 scribed in subparagraph (A) or (C) of  
15 section 402(g)(3), and

16 “(II) such matching contribu-  
17 tions shall be treated in the same  
18 manner as nonelective contributions,  
19 including for purposes of applying the  
20 rules of subsection (l).

21 “(iii) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A defined  
22 benefit plan is described in this clause if—

23 “(I) the plan provides benefits to  
24 a closed class of participants,

1           “(II) for the plan year as of  
2           which the class closes and the 2 suc-  
3           ceeding plan years, the plan satisfies  
4           the requirements of section 410(b)  
5           and subsection (a)(4) (without regard  
6           to this subparagraph but taking into  
7           account the rules of subparagraph  
8           (I)),

9           “(III) after the date as of which  
10          the class was closed, any plan amend-  
11          ment which modifies the closed class  
12          or the benefits provided to such closed  
13          class does not discriminate signifi-  
14          cantly in favor of highly compensated  
15          employees, and

16          “(IV) the class was closed before  
17          April 5, 2017, or the plan is described  
18          in subparagraph (C).

19          “(C) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A plan is de-  
20          scribed in this subparagraph if, taking into ac-  
21          count any predecessor plan—

22                 “(i) such plan has been in effect for  
23                 at least 5 years as of the date the class is  
24                 closed, and

1           “(ii) during the 5-year period pre-  
2           ceding the date the class is closed, there  
3           has not been a substantial increase in the  
4           coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or  
5           features described in subparagraph (A) or  
6           in the coverage or benefits under the plan  
7           described in subparagraph (B)(iii) (which-  
8           ever is applicable).

9           “(D) DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL  
10           INCREASE FOR BENEFITS, RIGHTS, AND FEA-  
11           TURES.—In applying subparagraph (C)(ii) for  
12           purposes of subparagraph (A)(iii), a plan shall  
13           be treated as having had a substantial increase  
14           in coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or  
15           features described in subparagraph (A) during  
16           the applicable 5-year period only if, during such  
17           period—

18           “(i) the number of participants cov-  
19           ered by such benefits, rights, or features  
20           on the date such period ends is more than  
21           50 percent greater than the number of  
22           such participants on the first day of the  
23           plan year in which such period began, or

24           “(ii) such benefits, rights, and fea-  
25           tures have been modified by 1 or more

1 plan amendments in such a way that, as of  
2 the date the class is closed, the value of  
3 such benefits, rights, and features to the  
4 closed class as a whole is substantially  
5 greater than the value as of the first day  
6 of such 5-year period, solely as a result of  
7 such amendments.

8 “(E) DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL  
9 INCREASE FOR AGGREGATE TESTING ON BENE-  
10 FITS BASIS.—In applying subparagraph (C)(ii)  
11 for purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii)(IV), a  
12 plan shall be treated as having had a substan-  
13 tial increase in coverage or benefits during the  
14 applicable 5-year period only if, during such pe-  
15 riod—

16 “(i) the number of participants bene-  
17 fitting under the plan on the date such pe-  
18 riod ends is more than 50 percent greater  
19 than the number of such participants on  
20 the first day of the plan year in which such  
21 period began, or

22 “(ii) the average benefit provided to  
23 such participants on the date such period  
24 ends is more than 50 percent greater than  
25 the average benefit provided on the first



1 day of the plan year in which such period  
2 began.

3 “(F) CERTAIN EMPLOYEES DIS-  
4 REGARDED.—For purposes of subparagraphs  
5 (D) and (E), any increase in coverage or value  
6 or in coverage or benefits, whichever is applica-  
7 ble, which is attributable to such coverage and  
8 value or coverage and benefits provided to em-  
9 ployees—

10 “(i) who became participants as a re-  
11 sult of a merger, acquisition, or similar  
12 event which occurred during the 7-year pe-  
13 riod preceding the date the class is closed,  
14 or

15 “(ii) who became participants by rea-  
16 son of a merger of the plan with another  
17 plan which had been in effect for at least  
18 5 years as of the date of the merger,  
19 shall be disregarded, except that clause (ii)  
20 shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (D)  
21 only if, under the merger, the benefits, rights,  
22 or features under 1 plan are conformed to the  
23 benefits, rights, or features of the other plan  
24 prospectively.

1                   “(G) RULES RELATING TO AVERAGE BEN-  
2                   EFIT.—For purposes of subparagraph (E)—

3                   “(i) the average benefit provided to  
4                   participants under the plan will be treated  
5                   as having remained the same between the  
6                   2 dates described in subparagraph (E)(ii)  
7                   if the benefit formula applicable to such  
8                   participants has not changed between such  
9                   dates, and

10                   “(ii) if the benefit formula applicable  
11                   to 1 or more participants under the plan  
12                   has changed between such 2 dates, then  
13                   the average benefit under the plan shall be  
14                   considered to have increased by more than  
15                   50 percent only if—

16                   “(I) the total amount determined  
17                   under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i) for all  
18                   participants benefitting under the  
19                   plan for the plan year in which the 5-  
20                   year period described in subparagraph  
21                   (E) ends, exceeds

22                   “(II) the total amount deter-  
23                   mined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i)  
24                   for all such participants for such plan  
25                   year, by using the benefit formula in

1 effect for each such participant for  
2 the first plan year in such 5-year pe-  
3 riod, by more than 50 percent.

4 In the case of a CSEC plan (as defined in  
5 section 414(y)), the normal cost of the  
6 plan (as determined under section  
7 433(j)(1)(B)) shall be used in lieu of the  
8 amount determined under section  
9 430(b)(1)(A)(i).

10 “(H) TREATMENT AS SINGLE PLAN.—For  
11 purposes of subparagraphs (E) and (G), a plan  
12 described in section 413(c) shall be treated as  
13 a single plan rather than as separate plans  
14 maintained by each participating employer.

15 “(I) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of  
16 subparagraphs (A)(i) and (B)(iii)(II), the fol-  
17 lowing rules shall apply:

18 “(i) In applying section 410(b)(6)(C),  
19 the closing of the class of participants shall  
20 not be treated as a significant change in  
21 coverage under section 410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II).

22 “(ii) 2 or more plans shall not fail to  
23 be eligible to be aggregated and treated as  
24 a single plan solely by reason of having dif-  
25 ferent plan years.

1           “(iii) Changes in the employee popu-  
2           lation shall be disregarded to the extent at-  
3           tributable to individuals who become em-  
4           ployees or cease to be employees, after the  
5           date the class is closed, by reason of a  
6           merger, acquisition, divestiture, or similar  
7           event.

8           “(iv) Aggregation and all other testing  
9           methodologies otherwise applicable under  
10          subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b) may  
11          be taken into account.

12          The rule of clause (ii) shall also apply for pur-  
13          poses of determining whether plans to which  
14          subparagraph (B)(i) applies may be aggregated  
15          and treated as 1 plan for purposes of deter-  
16          mining whether such plans meet the require-  
17          ments of subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b).

18          “(J) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of  
19          this paragraph, if a portion of a defined benefit  
20          plan described in subparagraph (A) or (B)(iii)  
21          is spun off to another employer and the spun-  
22          off plan continues to satisfy the requirements  
23          of—

24                 “(i) subparagraph (A)(i) or  
25                 (B)(iii)(II), whichever is applicable, if the

1 original plan was still within the 3-year pe-  
2 riod described in such subparagraph at the  
3 time of the spin off, and

4 “(ii) subparagraph (A)(ii) or  
5 (B)(iii)(III), whichever is applicable,

6 the treatment under subparagraph (A) or (B)  
7 of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect  
8 to such other employer.

9 “(2) TESTING OF DEFINED CONTRIBUTION  
10 PLANS.—

11 “(A) TESTING ON A BENEFITS BASIS.—A  
12 defined contribution plan shall be permitted to  
13 be tested on a benefits basis if—

14 “(i) such defined contribution plan  
15 provides make-whole contributions to a  
16 closed class of participants whose accruals  
17 under a defined benefit plan have been re-  
18 duced or eliminated,

19 “(ii) for the plan year of the defined  
20 contribution plan as of which the class eli-  
21 gible to receive such make-whole contribu-  
22 tions closes and the 2 succeeding plan  
23 years, such closed class of participants sat-  
24 isfies the requirements of section

1 410(b)(2)(A)(i) (determined by applying  
2 the rules of paragraph (1)(I)),

3 “(iii) after the date as of which the  
4 class was closed, any plan amendment to  
5 the defined contribution plan which modi-  
6 fies the closed class or the allocations, ben-  
7 efits, rights, and features provided to such  
8 closed class does not discriminate signifi-  
9 cantly in favor of highly compensated em-  
10 ployees, and

11 “(iv) the class was closed before April  
12 5, 2017, or the defined benefit plan under  
13 clause (i) is described in paragraph (1)(C)  
14 (as applied for purposes of paragraph  
15 (1)(B)(iii)(IV)).

16 “(B) AGGREGATION WITH PLANS INCLUD-  
17 ING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

18 “(i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to 1  
19 or more defined contribution plans de-  
20 scribed in subparagraph (A), for purposes  
21 of determining compliance with subsection  
22 (a)(4) and section 410(b), the portion of  
23 such plans which provides make-whole con-  
24 tributions or other nonelective contribu-  
25 tions may be aggregated and tested on a

1 benefits basis with the portion of 1 or  
2 more other defined contribution plans  
3 which—

4 “(I) provides matching contribu-  
5 tions (as defined in subsection  
6 (m)(4)(A)),

7 “(II) provides annuity contracts  
8 described in section 403(b) which are  
9 purchased with matching contribu-  
10 tions or nonelective contributions, or

11 “(III) consists of an employee  
12 stock ownership plan (within the  
13 meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a  
14 tax credit employee stock ownership  
15 plan (within the meaning of section  
16 409(a)).

17 “(ii) SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCHING  
18 CONTRIBUTIONS.—Rules similar to the  
19 rules of paragraph (1)(B)(ii) shall apply  
20 for purposes of clause (i).

21 “(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR TESTING DE-  
22 FINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN FEATURES PRO-  
23 VIDING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS TO CERTAIN  
24 OLDER, LONGER SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.—In  
25 the case of a defined contribution plan which

1 provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed  
2 class of participants whose accruals under a de-  
3 fined benefit plan have been reduced or elimi-  
4 nated, the plan shall not fail to satisfy the re-  
5 quirements of subsection (a)(4) solely by reason  
6 of the composition of the closed class or the  
7 benefits, rights, or features provided to such  
8 closed class if the defined contribution plan and  
9 defined benefit plan otherwise meet the require-  
10 ments of subparagraph (A) but for the fact that  
11 the make-whole contributions under the defined  
12 contribution plan are made in whole or in part  
13 through matching contributions.

14 “(D) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of  
15 this paragraph, if a portion of a defined con-  
16 tribution plan described in subparagraph (A) or  
17 (C) is spun off to another employer, the treat-  
18 ment under subparagraph (A) or (C) of the  
19 spun-off plan shall continue with respect to the  
20 other employer if such plan continues to comply  
21 with the requirements of clauses (ii) (if the  
22 original plan was still within the 3-year period  
23 described in such clause at the time of the spin  
24 off) and (iii) of subparagraph (A), as deter-



1           mined for purposes of subparagraph (A) or (C),  
2           whichever is applicable.

3           “(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
4           section—

5                   “(A) MAKE-WHOLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Ex-  
6                   cept as otherwise provided in paragraph (2)(C),  
7                   the term ‘make-whole contributions’ means non-  
8                   elective allocations for each employee in the  
9                   class which are reasonably calculated, in a con-  
10                  sistent manner, to replace some or all of the re-  
11                  tirement benefits which the employee would  
12                  have received under the defined benefit plan  
13                  and any other plan or qualified cash or deferred  
14                  arrangement under subsection (k)(2) if no  
15                  change had been made to such defined benefit  
16                  plan and such other plan or arrangement. For  
17                  purposes of the preceding sentence, consistency  
18                  shall not be required with respect to employees  
19                  who were subject to different benefit formulas  
20                  under the defined benefit plan.

21                   “(B) REFERENCES TO CLOSED CLASS OF  
22                   PARTICIPANTS.—References to a closed class of  
23                   participants and similar references to a closed  
24                   class shall include arrangements under which 1  
25                   or more classes of participants are closed, ex-

1           cept that 1 or more classes of participants  
2           closed on different dates shall not be aggre-  
3           gated for purposes of determining the date any  
4           such class was closed.

5           “(C) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—  
6           The term ‘highly compensated employee’ has  
7           the meaning given such term in section  
8           414(q).”.

9           (b) PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—Paragraph  
10          (26) of section 401(a) is amended by adding at the end  
11          the following new subparagraph:

12           “(I) PROTECTED PARTICIPANTS.—

13           “(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan shall be  
14           deemed to satisfy the requirements of sub-  
15           paragraph (A) if—

16           “(I) the plan is amended—

17           “(aa) to cease all benefit ac-  
18           cruals, or

19           “(bb) to provide future ben-  
20           efit accruals only to a closed  
21           class of participants,

22           “(II) the plan satisfies subpara-  
23           graph (A) (without regard to this sub-  
24           paragraph) as of the effective date of  
25           the amendment, and

1                   “(III) the amendment was adopt-  
2                   ed before April 5, 2017, or the plan is  
3                   described in clause (ii).

4                   “(ii) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A plan is  
5                   described in this clause if the plan would  
6                   be described in subsection (o)(1)(C), as ap-  
7                   plied for purposes of subsection  
8                   (o)(1)(B)(iii)(IV) and by treating the effec-  
9                   tive date of the amendment as the date the  
10                  class was closed for purposes of subsection  
11                  (o)(1)(C).

12                  “(iii) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes  
13                  of clause (i)(II), in applying section  
14                  410(b)(6)(C), the amendments described in  
15                  clause (i) shall not be treated as a signifi-  
16                  cant change in coverage under section  
17                  410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II).

18                  “(iv) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For pur-  
19                  poses of this subparagraph, if a portion of  
20                  a plan described in clause (i) is spun off to  
21                  another employer, the treatment under  
22                  clause (i) of the spun-off plan shall con-  
23                  tinue with respect to the other employer.”.

24                  (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
2           graph (2), the amendments made by this section  
3           shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this  
4           Act, without regard to whether any plan modifica-  
5           tions referred to in such amendments are adopted or  
6           effective before, on, or after such date of enactment.

7           (2) SPECIAL RULES.—

8                   (A) ELECTION OF EARLIER APPLICA-  
9                   TION.—At the election of the plan sponsor, the  
10                  amendments made by this section shall apply to  
11                  plan years beginning after December 31, 2013.

12                  (B) CLOSED CLASSES OF PARTICIPANTS.—  
13                  For purposes of paragraphs (1)(A)(iii),  
14                  (1)(B)(iii)(IV), and (2)(A)(iv) of section 401(o)  
15                  of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added  
16                  by this section), a closed class of participants  
17                  shall be treated as being closed before April 5,  
18                  2017, if the plan sponsor’s intention to create  
19                  such closed class is reflected in formal written  
20                  documents and communicated to participants  
21                  before such date.

22                  (C) CERTAIN POST-ENACTMENT PLAN  
23                  AMENDMENTS.—A plan shall not be treated as  
24                  failing to be eligible for the application of sec-  
25                  tion 401(o)(1)(A), 401(o)(1)(B)(iii), or

1           401(a)(26) of such Code (as added by this sec-  
2           tion) to such plan solely because in the case  
3           of—

4                   (i) such section 401(o)(1)(A), the plan  
5                   was amended before the date of the enact-  
6                   ment of this Act to eliminate 1 or more  
7                   benefits, rights, or features, and is further  
8                   amended after such date of enactment to  
9                   provide such previously eliminated benefits,  
10                  rights, or features to a closed class of par-  
11                  ticipants, or

12                   (ii) such section 401(o)(1)(B)(iii) or  
13                   section 401(a)(26), the plan was amended  
14                   before the date of the enactment of this  
15                   Act to cease all benefit accruals, and is  
16                   further amended after such date of enact-  
17                   ment to provide benefit accruals to a closed  
18                   class of participants. Any such section  
19                   shall only apply if the plan otherwise meets  
20                   the requirements of such section and in ap-  
21                   plying such section, the date the class of  
22                   participants is closed shall be the effective  
23                   date of the later amendment.

1 **Subtitle G—Estate, Gift, and Gen-**  
2 **eration-skipping Transfer Taxes**

3 **SEC. 1601. INCREASE IN CREDIT AGAINST ESTATE, GIFT,**  
4 **AND GENERATION-SKIPPING TRANSFER TAX.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 2010(c)(3) is amended by  
6 striking “\$5,000,000” and inserting “\$10,000,000”.

7 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
8 this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying, gen-  
9 eration-skipping transfers, and gifts made, after Decem-  
10 ber 31, 2017.

11 **SEC. 1602. REPEAL OF ESTATE AND GENERATION-SKIPPING**  
12 **TRANSFER TAXES.**

13 (a) ESTATE TAX REPEAL.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter C of chapter 11  
15 is amended by adding at the end the following new  
16 section:

17 **“SEC. 2210. TERMINATION.**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection  
19 (b), this chapter shall not apply to the estates of decedents  
20 dying after December 31, 2023.

21 “(b) CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED  
22 DOMESTIC TRUSTS.—In applying section 2056A with re-  
23 spect to the surviving spouse of a decedent dying on or  
24 before December 31, 2023—

1           “(1) section 2056A(b)(1)(A) shall not apply to  
2           distributions made after the 10-year period begin-  
3           ning on such date, and

4           “(2) section 2056A(b)(1)(B) shall not apply  
5           after such date.”.

6           (2)    CONFORMING    AMENDMENTS.—Section  
7           1014(b) is amended—

8                   (A) in paragraph (6), by striking “was in-  
9                   cludible in determining” and all that follows  
10                   through the end and inserting “was includible  
11                   (or would have been includible without regard  
12                   to section 2210) in determining the value of the  
13                   decedent’s gross estate under chapter 11 of  
14                   subtitle B” ,

15                   (B) in paragraph (9), by striking “required  
16                   to be included” through “Code of 1939” and  
17                   inserting “required to be included (or would  
18                   have been required to be included without re-  
19                   gard to section 2210) in determining the value  
20                   of the decedent’s gross estate under chapter 11  
21                   of subtitle B”, and

22                   (C) in paragraph (10), by striking “Prop-  
23                   erty includible in the gross estate” and insert-  
24                   ing “Property includible (or which would have

1           been includible without regard to section 2210)  
2           in the gross estate”.

3           (3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sec-  
4           tions for subchapter C of chapter 11 is amended by  
5           adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 2210. Termination.”.

6           (b) GENERATION-SKIPPING TRANSFER TAX RE-  
7           PEAL.—

8           (1) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter G of chapter 13  
9           of subtitle B of such Code is amended by adding at  
10          the end the following new section:

11       **“SEC. 2664. TERMINATION.**

12       “‘This chapter shall not apply to generation-skipping  
13       transfers after December 31, 2023.’”.

14           (2) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sec-  
15           tions for subchapter G of chapter 13 of such Code  
16           is amended by adding at the end the following new  
17           item:

“Sec. 2664. Termination.”.

18           (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RELATED TO GIFT  
19           TAX.—

20           (1) COMPUTATION OF GIFT TAX.—Section 2502  
21           is amended by adding at the end the following new  
22           subsection:

23       “(d) GIFTS MADE AFTER 2023.—



1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a gift made  
2           after December 31, 2023, subsection (a) shall be ap-  
3           plied by substituting ‘subsection (d)(2)’ for ‘section  
4           2001(e)’ and ‘such subsection’ for ‘such section’.

5           “(2) RATE SCHEDULE.—

<b>“If the amount with respect to which the tentative tax to be computed is:</b>	<b>The tentative tax is:</b>
Not over \$10,000 .....	18% of such amount.
Over \$10,000 but not over \$20,000 .....	\$1,800, plus 20% of the excess over \$10,000.
Over \$20,000 but not over \$40,000 .....	\$3,800, plus 22% of the excess over \$20,000.
Over \$40,000 but not over \$60,000 .....	\$8,200, plus 24% of the excess over \$40,000.
Over \$60,000 but not over \$80,000 .....	\$13,000, plus 26% of the excess over \$60,000.
Over \$80,000 but not over \$100,000 .....	\$18,200, plus 28% of the excess over \$80,000.
Over \$100,000 but not over \$150,000 .....	\$23,800, plus 30% of the excess over \$100,000.
Over \$150,000 but not over \$250,000 .....	\$38,800, plus 32% of the excess of \$150,000.
Over \$250,000 but not over \$500,000 .....	\$70,800, plus 34% of the excess over \$250,000.
Over \$500,000 .....	\$155,800, plus 35% of the excess of \$500,000.”.

6           (2) LIFETIME GIFT EXEMPTION.—Section 2505  
7           is amended by adding at the end the following new  
8           subsection:

9           “(d) GIFTS MADE AFTER 2023.—

10           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a gift made  
11           after December 31, 2023, subsection (a)(1) shall be

1 applied by substituting ‘the amount of the tentative  
2 tax which would be determined under the rate sched-  
3 ule set forth in section 2502(a)(2) if the amount  
4 with respect to which such tentative tax is to be  
5 computed were \$10,000,000’ for ‘the applicable  
6 credit amount in effect under section 2010(c) which  
7 would apply if the donor died as of the end of the  
8 calendar year’.

9 “(2) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any cal-  
11 endar year after 2023, the dollar amount in  
12 subsection (a)(1) (after application of this sub-  
13 section) shall be increased by an amount equal  
14 to—

15 “(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by  
16 “(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment de-  
17 termined under section 1(f)(3) for such  
18 calendar year by substituting ‘calendar  
19 year 2011’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in sub-  
20 paragraph (B) thereof.

21 “(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount as ad-  
22 justed under paragraph (1) is not a multiple of  
23 \$10,000, such amount shall be rounded to the  
24 nearest multiple of \$10,000.”.

1           (3) OTHER CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RE-  
2           LATED TO GIFT TAX.—Section 2801 is amended by  
3           adding at the end the following new subsection:  
4           striking and inserting “section 2502(a)(2)”

5           “(g) GIFTS RECEIVED AFTER 2023.—In the case of  
6           a gift received after December 31, 2023, subsection (a)(1)  
7           shall be applied by substituting ‘section 2502(a)(2)’ for  
8           ‘section 2001(c) as in effect on the date of such receipt’.”.

9           (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10          this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying, gen-  
11          eration-skipping transfers, and gifts made, after Decem-  
12          ber 31, 2023.

## 13                           **TITLE II—ALTERNATIVE** 14                           **MINIMUM TAX REPEAL**

### 15   **SEC. 2001. REPEAL OF ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX.**

16          (a) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter A of chapter 1 is  
17          amended by striking part VI (and by striking the item  
18          relating to such part in the table of parts for subchapter  
19          A).

20          (b) CREDIT FOR PRIOR YEAR MINIMUM TAX LIABIL-  
21          ITY.—

22                  (1) LIMITATION.—Subsection (c) of section 53  
23          is amended to read as follows:

24                  “(c) LIMITATION.—The credit allowable under sub-  
25          section (a) shall not exceed the regular tax liability of the

1 taxpayer reduced by the sum of the credits allowed under  
2 subparts A, B, and D.”.

3 (2) CREDITS TREATED AS REFUNDABLE.—Sec-  
4 tion 53 is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
5 lowing new subsection:

6 “(e) PORTION OF CREDIT TREATED AS REFUND-  
7 ABLE.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxable  
9 year beginning in 2019, 2020, 2021, or 2022, the  
10 limitation under subsection (c) shall be increased by  
11 the AMT refundable credit amount for such year.

12 “(2) AMT REFUNDABLE CREDIT AMOUNT.—  
13 For purposes of paragraph (1), the AMT refundable  
14 credit amount is an amount equal to 50 percent  
15 (100 percent in the case of a taxable year beginning  
16 in 2022) of the excess (if any) of—

17 “(A) the minimum tax credit determined  
18 under subsection (b) for the taxable year, over

19 “(B) the minimum tax credit allowed  
20 under subsection (a) for such year (before the  
21 application of this subsection for such year).

22 “(3) CREDIT REFUNDABLE.—For purposes of  
23 this title (other than this section), the credit allowed  
24 by reason of this subsection shall be treated as a

1 credit allowed under subpart C (and not this sub-  
2 part).

3 “(4) SHORT TAXABLE YEARS.—In the case of  
4 any taxable year of less than 365 days, the AMT re-  
5 fundable credit amount determined under paragraph  
6 (2) with respect to such taxable year shall be the  
7 amount which bears the same ratio to such amount  
8 determined without regard to this paragraph as the  
9 number of days in such taxable year bears to 365.”.

10 (3) TREATMENT OF REFERENCES.—Section  
11 53(d) is amended by adding at the end the following  
12 new paragraph:

13 “(3) AMT TERM REFERENCES.—Any references  
14 in this subsection to section 55, 56, or 57 shall be  
15 treated as a reference to such section as in effect be-  
16 fore its repeal by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.”.

17 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS RELATED TO AMT  
18 REPEAL.—

19 (1) Section 2(d) is amended by striking “sec-  
20 tions 1 and 55” and inserting “section 1”.

21 (2) Section 5(a) is amended by striking para-  
22 graph (4).

23 (3) Section 11(d) is amended by striking “the  
24 taxes imposed by subsection (a) and section 55” and  
25 inserting “the tax imposed by subsection (a)”.

1           (4) Section 12 is amended by striking para-  
2           graph (7).

3           (5) Section 26(a) is amended to read as follows:

4           “(a) LIMITATION BASED ON AMOUNT OF TAX.—The  
5           aggregate amount of credits allowed by this subpart for  
6           the taxable year shall not exceed the taxpayer’s regular  
7           tax liability for the taxable year.”.

8           (6) Section 26(b)(2) is amended by striking  
9           subparagraph (A).

10          (7) Section 26 is amended by striking sub-  
11          section (c).

12          (8) Section 38(c) is amended—

13                 (A) by striking paragraphs (1) through  
14                 (5),

15                 (B) by redesignating paragraph (6) as  
16                 paragraph (2),

17                 (C) by inserting before paragraph (2) (as  
18                 so redesignated) the following new paragraph:

19                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The credit allowed under  
20                 subsection (a) for any taxable year shall not exceed  
21                 the excess (if any) of—

22                         “(A) the sum of—

23                                 “(i) so much of the regular tax liabil-  
24                                 ity as does not exceed \$25,000, plus

1 “(ii) 75 percent of so much of the reg-  
2 ular tax liability as exceeds \$25,000, over

3 “(B) the sum of the credits allowable  
4 under subparts A and B of this part.”, and

5 (D) by striking “subparagraph (B) of  
6 paragraph (1)” each place it appears in para-  
7 graph (2) (as so redesignated) and inserting  
8 “clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (1)(A)”.

9 (9) Section 39(a) is amended—

10 (A) by striking “or the eligible small busi-  
11 ness credits” in paragraph (3)(A), and

12 (B) by striking paragraph (4).

13 (10) Section 45D(g)(4)(B) is amended by strik-  
14 ing “or for purposes of section 55”.

15 (11) Section 54(c)(1) is amended to read as fol-  
16 lows:

17 “(1) regular tax liability (as defined in section  
18 26(b)), over”.

19 (12) Section 54A(c)(1)(A) is amended to read  
20 as follows:

21 “(A) regular tax liability (as defined in  
22 section 26(b)), over”.

23 (13) Section 148(b)(3) is amended to read as  
24 follows:

1           “(3) TAX-EXEMPT BONDS NOT TREATED AS IN-  
2           VESTMENT PROPERTY.—The term ‘investment prop-  
3           erty’ does not include any tax-exempt bond.”.

4           (14) Section 168(k)(2) is amended by striking  
5           subparagraph (G).

6           (15) Section 168(k) is amended by striking  
7           paragraph (4).

8           (16) Section 168(k)(5) is amended by striking  
9           subparagraph (E).

10           (17) Section 168(m)(2)(B)(i) is amended by  
11           striking “(determined without regard to paragraph  
12           (4) thereof)”.

13           (18) Section 168(m)(2) is amended by striking  
14           subparagraph (D).

15           (19) Section 173 is amended by striking sub-  
16           section (b).

17           (20) Section 174(f) is amended to read as fol-  
18           lows:

19           “(f) CROSS REFERENCE.—For adjustments to basis  
20           of property for amounts allowed as deductions as deferred  
21           expenses under subsection (b), see section 1016(a)(14).”.

22           (21) Section 263(c) is amended by striking  
23           “section 59(e) or 291” and inserting “section 291”.



1           (22) Section 263A(c) is amended by striking  
2 paragraph (6) and by redesignating paragraph (7)  
3 (as amended) as paragraph (6).

4           (23) Section 382(l) is amended by striking  
5 paragraph (7) and by redesignating paragraph (8)  
6 as paragraph (7).

7           (24) Section 443 is amended by striking sub-  
8 section (d) and by redesignating subsection (e) as  
9 subsection (d).

10          (25) Section 616 is amended by striking sub-  
11 section (e).

12          (26) Section 617 is amended by striking sub-  
13 section (i).

14          (27) Section 641(c) is amended—

15               (A) in paragraph (2) by striking subpara-  
16 graph (B) and by redesignating subparagraphs  
17 (C) and (D) as subparagraphs (B) and (C), re-  
18 spectively, and

19               (B) in paragraph (3), by striking “para-  
20 graph (2)(C)” and inserting “paragraph  
21 (2)(B)”.

22          (28) Subsections (b) and (c) of section 666 are  
23 each amended by striking “(other than the tax im-  
24 posed by section 55)”.

1           (29) Section 848 is amended by striking sub-  
2           section (i).

3           (30) Section 860E(a) is amended by striking  
4           paragraph (4).

5           (31) Section 871(b)(1) is amended by striking  
6           “or 55”.

7           (32) Section 882(a)(1) is amended by striking  
8           “55,”.

9           (33) Section 897(a) is amended to read as fol-  
10          lows:

11          “(a) TREATMENT AS EFFECTIVELY CONNECTED  
12 WITH UNITED STATES TRADE OR BUSINESS.—For pur-  
13 poses of this title, gain or loss of a nonresident alien indi-  
14 vidual or a foreign corporation from the disposition of a  
15 United States real property interest shall be taken into  
16 account—

17           “(1) in the case of a nonresident alien indi-  
18          vidual, under section 871(b)(1), or

19           “(2) in the case of a foreign corporation, under  
20          section 882(a)(1),

21 as if the taxpayer were engaged in a trade or business  
22 within the United States during the taxable year and as  
23 if such gain or loss were effectively connected with such  
24 trade or business.”.

1           (34) Section 904(k) is amended to read as fol-  
2           lows:

3           “(k) CROSS REFERENCE.—For increase of limitation  
4 under subsection (a) for taxes paid with respect to  
5 amounts received which were included in the gross income  
6 of the taxpayer for a prior taxable year as a United States  
7 shareholder with respect to a controlled foreign corpora-  
8 tion, see section 960(b).”.

9           (35) Section 911(f) is amended to read as fol-  
10          lows:

11          “(f) DETERMINATION OF TAX LIABILITY.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—If, for any taxable year,  
13 any amount is excluded from gross income of a tax-  
14 payer under subsection (a), then, notwithstanding  
15 section 1, if such taxpayer has taxable income for  
16 such taxable year, the tax imposed by section 1 for  
17 such taxable year shall be equal to the excess (if  
18 any) of—

19           “(A) the tax which would be imposed by  
20 section 1 for such taxable year if the taxpayer’s  
21 taxable income were increased by the amount  
22 excluded under subsection (a) for such taxable  
23 year, over

24           “(B) the tax which would be imposed by  
25 section 1 for such taxable year if the taxpayer’s

1 taxable income were equal to the amount ex-  
2 cluded under subsection (a) for such taxable  
3 year.

4 For purposes of this paragraph, the amount ex-  
5 cluded under subsection (a) shall be reduced by the  
6 aggregate amount of any deductions or exclusions  
7 disallowed under subsection (d)(6) with respect to  
8 such excluded amount.

9 “(2) TREATMENT OF CAPITAL GAIN EXCESS.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In applying section  
11 1(h) for purposes of determining the tax under  
12 paragraph (1)(A) for any taxable year in which,  
13 without regard to this subsection, the tax-  
14 payer’s net capital gain exceeds taxable income  
15 (hereafter in this subparagraph referred to as  
16 the capital gain excess)—

17 “(i) the taxpayer’s net capital gain  
18 (determined without regard to section  
19 1(h)(11)) shall be reduced (but not below  
20 zero) by such capital gain excess,

21 “(ii) the taxpayer’s qualified dividend  
22 income shall be reduced by so much of  
23 such capital gain excess as exceeds the tax-  
24 payer’s net capital gain (determined with-

1 out regard to section 1(h)(11) and the re-  
2 duction under clause (i)), and

3 “(iii) adjusted net capital gain,  
4 unrecaptured section 1250 gain, and 28-  
5 percent rate gain shall each be determined  
6 after increasing the amount described in  
7 section 1(h)(4)(B) by such capital gain ex-  
8 cess.

9 “(B) DEFINITIONS.—Terms used in this  
10 paragraph which are also used in section 1(h)  
11 shall have the respective meanings given such  
12 terms by section 1(h).”.

13 (36) Section 962(a)(1) is amended—

14 (A) by striking “sections 1 and 55” and  
15 inserting “section 1”, and

16 (B) by striking “sections 11 and 55” and  
17 inserting “section 11”.

18 (37) Section 1016(a) is amended by striking  
19 paragraph (20).

20 (38) Section 1202(a)(4) is amended by insert-  
21 ing “and” at the end of subparagraph (A), by strik-  
22 ing “, and” and inserting a period at the end of sub-  
23 paragraph (B), and by striking subparagraph (C).

24 (39) Section 1374(b)(3)(B) is amended by  
25 striking the last sentence thereof.

1 (40) Section 1561(a) is amended—

2 (A) by inserting “and” at the end of para-  
3 graph (1), by striking “, and” at the end of  
4 paragraph (2) and inserting a period, and by  
5 striking paragraph (3), and

6 (B) by striking the last sentence.

7 (41) Section 6015(d)(2)(B) is amended by  
8 striking “or 55”.

9 (42) Section 6211(b)(4)(A) is amended by  
10 striking “, 168(k)(4)”.

11 (43) Section 6425(c)(1)(A) is amended to read  
12 as follows:

13 “(A) the tax imposed under section 11 or  
14 subchapter L of chapter 1, whichever is applica-  
15 ble, over”.

16 (44) Section 6654(d)(2) is amended—

17 (A) in clause (i) of subparagraph (B), by  
18 striking “, alternative minimum taxable in-  
19 come,”, and

20 (B) in clause (i) of subparagraph (C), by  
21 striking “, alternative minimum taxable in-  
22 come,”.

23 (45) Section 6655(e)(2)(B)(i) is amended by  
24 striking “The taxable income and alternative min-

1       imum taxable income shall” and inserting “Taxable  
2       income shall”.

3               (46) Section 6655(g)(1)(A) is amended by add-  
4       ing “plus” at the end of clause (i), by striking clause  
5       (ii), and by redesignating clause (iii) as clause (ii).

6               (47) Section 6662(e)(3)(C) is amended by strik-  
7       ing “the regular tax (as defined in section 55(c))”  
8       and inserting “the regular tax liability (as defined in  
9       section 26(b))”.

10       (d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

11               (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
12       vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
13       this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
14       after December 31, 2017.

15               (2) PRIOR ELECTIONS WITH RESPECT TO CER-  
16       TAIN TAX PREFERENCES.—So much of the amend-  
17       ment made by subsection (a) as relates to the repeal  
18       of section 59(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of  
19       1986 shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after  
20       December 31, 2017.

21               (3) TREATMENT OF NET OPERATING LOSS  
22       CARRYBACKS.—For purposes of section 56(d) of the  
23       Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as in effect before  
24       its repeal), the amount of any net operating loss  
25       which may be carried back from a taxable year be-

1       ginning after December 31, 2017, to taxable years  
2       beginning before January 1, 2018, shall be deter-  
3       mined without regard to any adjustments under sec-  
4       tion 56(d)(2)(A) of such Code (as so in effect).

5                   **TITLE III—BUSINESS TAX**  
6                                   **REFORM**

7                                   **Subtitle A—Tax Rates**

8       **SEC. 3001. REDUCTION IN CORPORATE TAX RATE.**

9       (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 11(b) is amended to read  
10      as follows:

11       “(b) AMOUNT OF TAX.—

12               “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
13               vided in this subsection, the amount of the tax im-  
14               posed by subsection (a) shall be 20 percent of tax-  
15               able income.

16               “(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR PERSONAL SERVICE  
17               CORPORATIONS.—

18               “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a per-  
19               sonal service corporation (as defined in section  
20               448(d)(2)), the amount of the tax imposed by  
21               subsection (a) shall be 25 percent of taxable in-  
22               come.

23               “(B) REFERENCES TO CORPORATE  
24               RATE.—Any reference to the rate imposed  
25               under this section or to the highest rate in ef-



1           fect under this section (or any similar ref-  
2           erence) shall be determined without regard to  
3           the rate imposed with respect to personal serv-  
4           ice corporations (as so defined).”.

5           (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

6           (1)(A) Part I of subchapter P of chapter 1 is  
7           amended by striking section 1201 (and by striking  
8           the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
9           tions for such part).

10          (B) Section 12 is amended by striking para-  
11          graph (4).

12          (C) Section 527(b) is amended—

13                 (i) by striking paragraph (2), and

14                 (ii) by striking all that precedes “is hereby  
15                 imposed” and inserting:

16                 “(b) TAX IMPOSED.—A tax”.

17          (D) Section 594(a) is amended by striking  
18          “taxes imposed by section 11 or 1201(a)” and in-  
19          serting “tax imposed by section 11”.

20          (E) Section 691(c)(4) is amended by striking  
21          “1201,”.

22          (F) Section 801(a) is amended—

23                 (i) by striking paragraph (2), and

24                 (ii) by striking all that precedes “is hereby  
25                 imposed” and inserting:

1 “(a) TAX IMPOSED.—A tax”.

2 (G) Section 831(e) is amended by striking para-  
3 graph (1) and by redesignating paragraphs (2) and  
4 (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively.

5 (H) Sections 832(c)(5) and 834(b)(1)(D) are  
6 each amended by striking “sec. 1201 and fol-  
7 lowing,”.

8 (I) Section 852(b)(3)(A) is amended by striking  
9 “section 1201(a)” and inserting “section 11(b)(1)”.

10 (J) Section 857(b)(3) is amended—

11 (i) by striking subparagraph (A) and re-  
12 designating subparagraphs (B) through (F) as  
13 subparagraphs (A) through (E), respectively,

14 (ii) in subparagraph (C), as so redesign-  
15 nated—

16 (I) by striking “subparagraph (A)(ii)”  
17 in clause (i) thereof and inserting “para-  
18 graph (1)”,

19 (II) by striking “the tax imposed by  
20 subparagraph (A)(ii)” in clauses (ii) and  
21 (iv) thereof and inserting “the tax imposed  
22 by paragraph (1) on undistributed capital  
23 gain”,

1 (iii) in subparagraph (E), as so redesignated,  
2 nated, by striking “subparagraph (B) or (D)”  
3 and inserting “subparagraph (A) or (C)”, and

4 (iv) by adding at the end the following new  
5 subparagraph:

6 “(F) UNDISTRIBUTED CAPITAL GAIN.—  
7 For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘un-  
8 distributed capital gain’ means the excess of the  
9 net capital gain over the deduction for divi-  
10 dends paid (as defined in section 561) deter-  
11 mined with reference to capital gain dividends  
12 only.”.

13 (K) Section 882(a)(1) is amended by striking “,  
14 or 1201(a)”.

15 (L) Section 1374(b) is amended by striking  
16 paragraph (4).

17 (M) Section 1381(b) is amended by striking  
18 “taxes imposed by section 11 or 1201” and inserting  
19 “tax imposed by section 11”.

20 (N) Section 6655(g)(1)(A)(i) is amended by  
21 striking “or 1201(a)”.

22 (O) Section 7518(g)(6)(A) is amended by strik-  
23 ing “or 1201(a)”.

1           (2) Section 1445(e)(1) is amended by striking  
2           “35 percent (or, to the extent provided in regula-  
3           tions, 20 percent)” and inserting “20 percent”.

4           (3) Section 1445(e)(2) is amended by striking  
5           “35 percent” and inserting “20 percent”.

6           (4) Section 1445(e)(6) is amended by striking  
7           “35 percent (or, to the extent provided in regula-  
8           tions, 20 percent)” and inserting “20 percent”.

9           (5)(A) Part I of subchapter B of chapter 5 is  
10          amended by striking section 1551 (and by striking  
11          the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
12          tions for such part).

13          (B) Section 12 is amended by striking para-  
14          graph (6).

15          (C) Section 535(e)(5) is amended to read as  
16          follows:

17                 “(5) CROSS REFERENCE.—For limitation on  
18                 credit provided in paragraph (2) or (3) in the case  
19                 of certain controlled corporations, see section  
20                 1561.”.

21          (6)(A) Section 1561, as amended by the pre-  
22          ceding provisions of this Act, is amended to read as  
23          follows:

1 **“SEC. 1561. LIMITATION ON ACCUMULATED EARNINGS**  
2 **CREDIT IN THE CASE OF CERTAIN CON-**  
3 **TROLLED CORPORATIONS.**

4 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The component members of a  
5 controlled group of corporations on a December 31 shall,  
6 for their taxable years which include such December 31,  
7 be limited for purposes of this subtitle to one \$250,000  
8 (\$150,000 if any component member is a corporation de-  
9 scribed in section 535(c)(2)(B)) amount for purposes of  
10 computing the accumulated earnings credit under section  
11 535(c)(2) and (3). Such amount shall be divided equally  
12 among the component members of such group on such De-  
13 cember 31 unless the Secretary prescribes regulations per-  
14 mitting an unequal allocation of such amount.

15 “(b) CERTAIN SHORT TAXABLE YEARS.—If a cor-  
16 poration has a short taxable year which does not include  
17 a December 31 and is a component member of a controlled  
18 group of corporations with respect to such taxable year,  
19 then for purposes of this subtitle, the amount to be used  
20 in computing the accumulated earnings credit under sec-  
21 tion 535(c)(2) and (3) of such corporation for such taxable  
22 year shall be the amount specified in subsection (a) with  
23 respect to such group, divided by the number of corpora-  
24 tions which are component members of such group on the  
25 last day of such taxable year. For purposes of the pre-

1 ceding sentence, section 1563(b) shall be applied as if such  
2 last day were substituted for December 31.”.

3 (B) The table of sections for part II of sub-  
4 chapter B of chapter 5 is amended by striking the  
5 item relating to section 1561 and inserting the fol-  
6 lowing new item:

“Sec. 1561. Limitation on accumulated earnings credit in the case of certain  
controlled corporations.”.

7 (7) Section 7518(g)(6)(A) is amended—

8 (A) by striking “With respect to the por-  
9 tion” and inserting “In the case of a taxpayer  
10 other than a corporation, with respect to the  
11 portion”, and

12 (B) by striking “(34 percent in the case of  
13 a corporation)”.

14 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
16 vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
17 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
18 after December 31, 2017.

19 (2) CERTAIN CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The  
20 amendments made by paragraphs (2), (3), and (4)  
21 of subsection (b) shall apply to distributions after  
22 December 31, 2017.

23 (d) NORMALIZATION REQUIREMENTS.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—A normalization method of  
2           accounting shall not be treated as being used with  
3           respect to any public utility property for purposes of  
4           section 167 or 168 of the Internal Revenue Code of  
5           1986 if the taxpayer, in computing its cost of service  
6           for ratemaking purposes and reflecting operating re-  
7           sults in its regulated books of account, reduces the  
8           excess tax reserve more rapidly or to a greater ex-  
9           tent than such reserve would be reduced under the  
10          average rate assumption method.

11          (2) ALTERNATIVE METHOD FOR CERTAIN TAX-  
12          PAYERS.—If, as of the first day of the taxable year  
13          that includes the date of enactment of this Act—

14                (A) the taxpayer was required by a regu-  
15                latory agency to compute depreciation for public  
16                utility property on the basis of an average life  
17                or composite rate method, and

18                (B) the taxpayer's books and underlying  
19                records did not contain the vintage account  
20                data necessary to apply the average rate as-  
21                sumption method,

22          the taxpayer will be treated as using a normalization  
23          method of accounting if, with respect to such juris-  
24          diction, the taxpayer uses the alternative method for

1 public utility property that is subject to the regu-  
2 latory authority of that jurisdiction.

3 (3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
4 section—

5 (A) EXCESS TAX RESERVE.—The term  
6 “excess tax reserve” means the excess of—

7 (i) the reserve for deferred taxes (as  
8 described in section 168(i)(9)(A)(ii) of the  
9 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as in effect  
10 on the day before the date of the enact-  
11 ment of this Act), over

12 (ii) the amount which would be the  
13 balance in such reserve if the amount of  
14 such reserve were determined by assuming  
15 that the corporate rate reductions provided  
16 in this Act were in effect for all prior peri-  
17 ods.

18 (B) AVERAGE RATE ASSUMPTION METH-  
19 OD.—The average rate assumption method is  
20 the method under which the excess in the re-  
21 serve for deferred taxes is reduced over the re-  
22 maining lives of the property as used in its reg-  
23 ulated books of account which gave rise to the  
24 reserve for deferred taxes. Under such method,  
25 if timing differences for the property reverse,



1           the amount of the adjustment to the reserve for  
2           the deferred taxes is calculated by multi-  
3           plying—

4                   (i) the ratio of the aggregate deferred  
5                   taxes for the property to the aggregate  
6                   timing differences for the property as of  
7                   the beginning of the period in question, by

8                   (ii) the amount of the timing dif-  
9                   ferences which reverse during such period.

10           (C) ALTERNATIVE METHOD.—The “alter-  
11           native method” is the method in which the tax-  
12           payer—

13                   (i) computes the excess tax reserve on  
14                   all public utility property included in the  
15                   plant account on the basis of the weighted  
16                   average life or composite rate used to com-  
17                   pute depreciation for regulatory purposes,  
18                   and

19                   (ii) reduces the excess tax reserve rat-  
20                   ably over the remaining regulatory life of  
21                   the property.

22           (4) TAX INCREASED FOR NORMALIZATION VIO-  
23           LATION.—If, for any taxable year ending after the  
24           date of the enactment of this Act, the taxpayer does  
25           not use a normalization method of accounting, the

1 taxpayer's tax for the taxable year shall be increased  
2 by the amount by which it reduces its excess tax re-  
3 serve more rapidly than permitted under a normal-  
4 ization method of accounting.

## 5 **Subtitle B—Cost Recovery**

### 6 **SEC. 3101. INCREASED EXPENSING.**

7 (a) 100 PERCENT EXPENSING.—Section  
8 168(k)(1)(A) is amended by striking “50 percent” and in-  
9 serting “100 percent”.

10 (b) EXTENSION THROUGH JANUARY 1, 2023.—Sec-  
11 tion 168(k)(2) is amended—

12 (1) in subparagraph (A)(iii), by striking “Janu-  
13 ary 1, 2020” and inserting “January 1, 2023”,

14 (2) in subparagraph (B)(i)(II), by striking  
15 “January 1, 2021” and inserting “January 1,  
16 2024”,

17 (3) in subparagraph (B)(i)(III), by striking  
18 “January 1, 2020” and inserting “January 1,  
19 2023”,

20 (4) in subparagraph (B)(ii), by striking “Janu-  
21 ary 1, 2020” in each place it appears and inserting  
22 “January 1, 2023”, and

23 (5) in subparagraph (E)(i), by striking “Janu-  
24 ary 1, 2020” and replacing it with “January 1,  
25 2023”.

1 (c) APPLICATION TO USED PROPERTY.—

2 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 168(k)(2)(A)(ii) is  
3 amended to read as follows:

4 “(ii) the original use of which begins  
5 with the taxpayer or the acquisition of  
6 which by the taxpayer meets the require-  
7 ments of clause (ii) of subparagraph (E),  
8 and”.

9 (2) ACQUISITION REQUIREMENTS.—Section  
10 168(k)(2)(E)(ii) is amended to read as follows:

11 “(ii) ACQUISITION REQUIREMENTS.—  
12 An acquisition of property meets the re-  
13 quirements of this clause if—

14 “(I) such property was not used  
15 by the taxpayer at any time prior to  
16 such acquisition, and

17 “(II) the acquisition of such  
18 property meets the requirements of  
19 paragraphs (2)(A), (2)(B), (2)(C),  
20 and (3) of section 179(d).”.

21 (3) ANTI-ABUSE RULES.—Section 168(k)(2)(E)  
22 is further amended by amending clause (iii)(I) to  
23 read as follows:

1                   “(I) property is used by a lessor  
2                   of such property and such use is the  
3                   lessor’s first use of such property,”.

4           (d) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TRADES AND BUSI-  
5   NESSES NOT SUBJECT TO LIMITATION ON INTEREST EX-  
6   PENSE.—Section 168(k)(2), as amended by section 2001,  
7   is amended by inserting after subparagraph (F) the fol-  
8   lowing new subparagraph:

9                   “(G) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PROPERTY  
10                   OF REAL PROPERTY BUSINESSES AND REGU-  
11                   LATED UTILITIES.—The term ‘qualified prop-  
12                   erty’ shall not include any property used in a  
13                   trade or business described in subparagraph  
14                   (B) or (C) of section 163(j)(7).”.

15           (e) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 280F.—Section  
16   168(k)(2)(F) is amended—

17                   (1) by striking “\$8,000” in clauses (i) and (iii)  
18                   and inserting “\$16,000”, and

19                   (2) in clause (iii)—

20                           (A) by striking “placed in service by the  
21                           taxpayer after December 31, 2017” and insert-  
22                           ing “acquired by the taxpayer before September  
23                           28, 2017, and placed in service by the taxpayer  
24                           after September 27, 2017”, and

1 (B) by redesignating subclauses (I) and  
2 (II) as subclauses (II) and (III) respectively,  
3 and inserting before clause (II), as so redesign-  
4 dated, the following new subclause:

5 “(I) in the case of a passenger  
6 automobile placed in service before  
7 January 1, 2018, ‘\$8,000’,”.

8 (f) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

9 (1) Section (k)(2)(B)(i)(III), as amended, is  
10 amended by inserting “binding” before “contract”.

11 (2) Section 168(k)(5) is amended by—

12 (A) by striking “January 1, 2020” in sub-  
13 paragraph (A) and inserting “January 1,  
14 2023”,

15 (B) by striking “50 percent” in subpara-  
16 graph (A)(i) and inserting “100 percent”, and

17 (C) by striking subparagraph (F).

18 (3) Section 168(k)(6) is amended to read as fol-  
19 lows:

20 “(6) PHASE DOWN.—In the case of qualified  
21 property acquired by the taxpayer before September  
22 28, 2017, and placed in service by the taxpayer after  
23 September 27, 2017, paragraph (1)(A) shall be ap-  
24 plied by substituting for ‘100 percent’—

25 “(A) ‘50 percent’ in the case of—

1 “(i) property placed in service before  
2 January 1, 2018, and

3 “(ii) property described in subpara-  
4 graph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2) which  
5 is placed in service in 2018,

6 “(B) ‘40 percent’ in the case of—

7 “(i) property placed in service in 2018  
8 (other than property described in subpara-  
9 graph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2)), and

10 “(ii) property described in subpara-  
11 graph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2) which  
12 is placed in service in 2019, and

13 “(C) ‘30 percent’ in the case of—

14 “(i) property placed in service in 2019  
15 (other than property described in subpara-  
16 graph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2)), and

17 “(ii) property described in subpara-  
18 graph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2) which  
19 is placed in service in 2020.”.

20 (4) The heading of section 168(k) is amended  
21 by striking “SPECIAL ALLOWANCE FOR CERTAIN  
22 PROPERTY ACQUIRED AFTER DECEMBER 31, 2007,  
23 AND BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2020” and inserting  
24 “FULL EXPENSING OF CERTAIN PROPERTY”.

1           (5) Section 460(e)(6)(B)(ii) is amended by  
2           striking “January 1, 2020 (January 1, 2021 in the  
3           case of property described in section 168(k)(2)(B))”  
4           and inserting “January 1, 2023 (January 1, 2024 in  
5           the case of property described in section  
6           168(k)(2)(B))”.

7           (g) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

8           (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided by para-  
9           graph (2), the amendments made by this section  
10          shall apply to property which—

11                  (A) is acquired after September 27, 2017,

12                  and

13                  (B) is placed in service after such date.

14          For purposes of the preceding sentence, property  
15          shall not be treated as acquired after the date on  
16          which a written binding contract is entered into for  
17          such acquisition.

18          (2) SPECIFIED PLANTS.—The amendments  
19          made by subsection (f)(2) shall apply to specified  
20          plants planted or grafted after September 27, 2017.

21          (3) TRANSITION RULE.—In the case of any tax-  
22          payer’s first taxable year ending after September 27,  
23          2017, the taxpayer may elect (at such time and in  
24          such form and manner as the Secretary of the  
25          Treasury, or his designee, may provide) to apply sec-

1       tion 168 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with-  
2       out regard to the amendments made by this section.

3           (4) LIMITATION ON NET OPERATING LOSS  
4       CARRYBACKS ATTRIBUTABLE TO FULL EXPENS-  
5       ING.—In the case of any taxable year which includes  
6       any portion of the period beginning on September  
7       28, 2017, and ending on December 31, 2017, the  
8       amount of any net operating loss for such taxable  
9       year which may be treated as a net operating loss  
10      carryback (including any such carryback attributable  
11      to any specified liability loss under section  
12      172(b)(1)(C), any corporate equity reduction inter-  
13      est loss under section 172(b)(1)(D), any eligible loss  
14      under section 172(b)(1)(E), and any farming loss  
15      under section 172(b)(1)(F)) shall be determined  
16      without regard to the amendments made by this sec-  
17      tion. For purposes of this paragraph, terms which  
18      are used in section 172 of the Internal Revenue  
19      Code of 1986 (determined without regard to the  
20      amendments made by section 3302) shall have the  
21      same meaning as when used in such section.

## 22           **Subtitle C—Small Business** 23           **Reforms**

### 24   **SEC. 3201. EXPANSION OF SECTION 179 EXPENSING.**

25           (a) INCREASED DOLLAR LIMITATIONS.—



1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 179(b) is amend-  
2       ed—

3           (A) by inserting “(\$5,000,000, in the case  
4       of taxable years beginning before January 1,  
5       2023)” after “\$500,000” in paragraph (1), and

6           (B) by inserting “(\$20,000,000, in the  
7       case of taxable years beginning before January  
8       1, 2023)” after “\$2,000,000” in paragraph (2).

9           (2) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—Section  
10       179(b)(6) is amended to read as follows:

11           “(6) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

12           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a tax-  
13       able year beginning after 2015 (2018 in the  
14       case of the \$5,000,000 and \$20,000,000  
15       amounts in subsection (b)), each dollar amount  
16       in subsection (b) shall be increased by an  
17       amount equal to such dollar amount multiplied  
18       by—

19           “(i) in the case of the \$500,000 and  
20       \$2,000,000 amounts in subsection (b), the  
21       cost-of-living adjustment determined under  
22       section 1(c)(2) for the calendar year in  
23       which the taxable year begins, determined  
24       by substituting ‘calendar year 2014’ for

1           ‘calendar year 2016’ in subparagraph  
2           (A)(ii) thereof, and

3                   “(ii) in the case of the \$5,000,000  
4           and \$20,000,000 amounts in subsection  
5           (b), the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
6           mined under section 1(c)(2) for the cal-  
7           endar year in which the taxable year be-  
8           gins, determined by substituting ‘calendar  
9           year 2017’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in sub-  
10          paragraph (A)(ii) thereof.

11                   “(B) ROUNDING.—The amount of any in-  
12          crease under subparagraph (A) shall be round-  
13          ed to the nearest multiple of \$10,000  
14          (\$100,000 in the case of the \$5,000,000 and  
15          \$20,000,000 amounts in subsection (b)).”.

16          (b) APPLICATION TO QUALIFIED ENERGY EFFICIENT  
17          HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING PROPERTY.—

18                   (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 179(f)(2) is amend-  
19          ed by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph  
20          (B), by striking the period at the end of subpara-  
21          graph (C) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at  
22          the end the following new subparagraph:

23                           “(D) qualified energy efficient heating and  
24                           air-conditioning property.”.

1           (2) QUALIFIED ENERGY EFFICIENT HEATING  
2           AND AIR-CONDITIONING PROPERTY.—Section 179(f)  
3           is amended by adding at the end the following new  
4           paragraph:

5           “(3) QUALIFIED ENERGY EFFICIENT HEATING  
6           AND AIR-CONDITIONING PROPERTY.—For purposes  
7           of this subsection—

8                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified  
9                   energy efficient heating and air-conditioning  
10                  property’ means any section 1250 property—

11                           “(i) with respect to which depreciation  
12                           (or amortization in lieu of depreciation) is  
13                           allowable,

14                                   “(ii) which is installed as part of a  
15                                   building’s heating, cooling, ventilation, or  
16                                   hot water system, and

17   “(iii) which is within the scope of  
18   Standard 90.1–2007 or any successor  
19   standard.

20                   “(B) STANDARD 90.1–2007.—The term  
21                   ‘Standard 90.1–2007’ means Standard 90.1–  
22                   2007 of the American Society of Heating, Re-  
23                   frigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers and  
24                   the Illuminating Engineering Society of North  
25                   America (as in effect on the day before the date

1 of the adoption of Standard 90.1–2010 of such  
2 Societies).”.

3 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

4 (1) INCREASED DOLLAR LIMITATIONS.—The  
5 amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to  
6 taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

7 (2) APPLICATION TO QUALIFIED ENERGY EFFI-  
8 CIENT HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING PROP-  
9 erty.—The amendments made by subsection (b)  
10 shall apply to property acquired and placed in serv-  
11 ice after November 2, 2017. For purposes of the  
12 preceding sentence, property shall not be treated as  
13 acquired after the date on which a written binding  
14 contract is entered into for such acquisition.

15 **SEC. 3202. SMALL BUSINESS ACCOUNTING METHOD RE-**  
16 **FORM AND SIMPLIFICATION.**

17 (a) MODIFICATION OF LIMITATION ON CASH METH-  
18 OD OF ACCOUNTING.—

19 (1) INCREASED LIMITATION.—So much of sec-  
20 tion 448(c) as precedes paragraph (2) is amended to  
21 read as follows:

22 “(c) GROSS RECEIPTS TEST.—For purposes of this  
23 section—

24 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A corporation or partner-  
25 ship meets the gross receipts test of this subsection

1 for any taxable year if the average annual gross re-  
2 ceipts of such entity for the 3-taxable-year period  
3 ending with the taxable year which precedes such  
4 taxable year does not exceed \$25,000,000.”.

5 (2) APPLICATION OF EXCEPTION ON ANNUAL  
6 BASIS.—Section 448(b)(3) is amended to read as fol-  
7 lows:

8 “(3) ENTITIES WHICH MEET GROSS RECEIPTS  
9 TEST.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a)  
10 shall not apply to any corporation or partnership for  
11 any taxable year if such entity (or any predecessor)  
12 meets the gross receipts test of subsection (c) for  
13 such taxable year.”.

14 (3) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—Section 448(c)  
15 is amended by adding at the end the following new  
16 paragraph:

17 “(4) ADJUSTMENT FOR INFLATION.—In the  
18 case of any taxable year beginning after December  
19 31, 2018, the dollar amount in paragraph (1) shall  
20 be increased by an amount equal to—

21 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

22 “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
23 mined under section 1(c)(2) for the calendar  
24 year in which the taxable year begins, by sub-

1           stituting ‘calendar year 2017’ for ‘calendar year  
2           2016’ in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

3           If any amount as increased under the preceding sen-  
4           tence is not a multiple of \$1,000,000, such amount  
5           shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of  
6           \$1,000,000.”.

7           (4) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—Sec-  
8           tion 448(d)(7) is amended to read as follows:

9           “(7) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—Any  
10          change in method of accounting made pursuant to  
11          this section shall be treated for purposes of section  
12          481 as initiated by the taxpayer and made with the  
13          consent of the Secretary.”.

14          (5) APPLICATION OF EXCEPTION TO CORPORA-  
15          TIONS ENGAGED IN FARMING.—

16                 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 447(c) is  
17                 amended—

18                         (i) by inserting “for any taxable year”  
19                         after “not being a corporation” in the mat-  
20                         ter preceding paragraph (1), and

21                         (ii) by amending paragraph (2) to  
22                         read as follows:

23                         “(2) a corporation which meets the gross re-  
24                         ceipts test of section 448(c) for such taxable year.”.

1 (B) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—

2 Section 447(f) is amended to read as follows:

3 “(f) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—Any  
4 change in method of accounting made pursuant to this  
5 section shall be treated for purposes of section 481 as ini-  
6 tiated by the taxpayer and made with the consent of the  
7 Secretary.”.

8 (C) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
9 447 is amended—

10 (i) by striking subsections (d), (e),  
11 (h), and (i), and

12 (ii) by redesignating subsections (f)  
13 and (g) (as amended by subparagraph (B))  
14 as subsections (d) and (e), respectively.

15 (b) EXEMPTION FROM UNICAP REQUIREMENTS.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 263A is amended by  
17 redesignating subsection (i) as subsection (j) and by  
18 inserting after subsection (h) the following new sub-  
19 section:

20 “(i) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN SMALL BUSI-  
21 NESSES.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxpayer  
23 (other than a tax shelter prohibited from using the  
24 cash receipts and disbursements method of account-  
25 ing under section 448(a)(3)) which meets the gross

1 receipts test of section 448(c) for any taxable year,  
2 this section shall not apply with respect to such tax-  
3 payer for such taxable year.

4 “(2) APPLICATION OF GROSS RECEIPTS TEST  
5 TO INDIVIDUALS, ETC.— In the case of any taxpayer  
6 which is not a corporation or a partnership, the  
7 gross receipts test of section 448(c) shall be applied  
8 in the same manner as if each trade or business of  
9 such taxpayer were a corporation or partnership.

10 “(3) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—Any  
11 change in method of accounting made pursuant to  
12 this subsection shall be treated for purposes of sec-  
13 tion 481 as initiated by the taxpayer and made with  
14 the consent of the Secretary.”.

15 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
16 263A(b)(2) is amended to read as follows:

17 “(2) PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR RESALE.—Real  
18 or personal property described in section 1221(a)(1)  
19 which is acquired by the taxpayer for resale.”.

20 (c) EXEMPTION FROM INVENTORIES.—Section 471  
21 is amended by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection  
22 (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the following new  
23 subsection:

24 “(c) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN SMALL BUSI-  
25 NESSES.—



1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxpayer  
2           (other than a tax shelter prohibited from using the  
3           cash receipts and disbursements method of account-  
4           ing under section 448(a)(3)) which meets the gross  
5           receipts test of section 448(c) for any taxable year—

6                   “(A) subsection (a) shall not apply with re-  
7                   spect to such taxpayer for such taxable year,  
8                   and

9                   “(B) the taxpayer’s method of accounting  
10                  for inventory for such taxable year shall not be  
11                  treated as failing to clearly reflect income if  
12                  such method either—

13                          “(i) treats inventory as non-incident-  
14                          al materials and supplies, or

15                          “(ii) conforms to such taxpayer’s  
16                          method of accounting reflected in an appli-  
17                          cable financial statement of the taxpayer  
18                          with respect to such taxable year or, if the  
19                          taxpayer does not have any applicable fi-  
20                          nancial statement with respect to such tax-  
21                          able year, the books and records of the  
22                          taxpayer prepared in accordance with the  
23                          taxpayer’s accounting procedures.

1           “(2) APPLICABLE FINANCIAL STATEMENT.—

2           For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘applicable  
3           financial statement’ means—

4                   “(A) a financial statement which is cer-  
5                   tified as being prepared in accordance with gen-  
6                   erally accepted accounting principles and which  
7                   is—

8                           “(i) a 10-K (or successor form), or  
9                           annual statement to shareholders, required  
10                          to be filed by the taxpayer with the United  
11                          States Securities and Exchange Commis-  
12                          sion,

13                          “(ii) an audited financial statement of  
14                          the taxpayer which is used for—

15                                   “(I) credit purposes,

16                                   “(II) reporting to shareholders,  
17                                  partners, or other proprietors, or to  
18                                  beneficiaries, or

19                                   “(III) any other substantial  
20                                  nontax purpose,

21                          but only if there is no statement of the  
22                          taxpayer described in clause (i), or

23                                   “(iii) filed by the taxpayer with any  
24                                  other Federal or State agency for nontax  
25                                  purposes, but only if there is no statement

1 of the taxpayer described in clause (i) or  
2 (ii), or

3 “(B) a financial statement of the taxpayer  
4 which—

5 “(i) is used for a purpose described in  
6 subclause (I), (II), or (III) of subpara-  
7 graph (A)(ii), or

8 “(ii) filed by the taxpayer with any  
9 regulatory or governmental body (whether  
10 domestic or foreign) specified by the Sec-  
11 retary,

12 but only if there is no statement of the taxpayer  
13 described in subparagraph (A).

14 “(3) APPLICATION OF GROSS RECEIPTS TEST  
15 TO INDIVIDUALS, ETC.—In the case of any taxpayer  
16 which is not a corporation or a partnership, the  
17 gross receipts test of section 448(c) shall be applied  
18 in the same manner as if each trade or business of  
19 such taxpayer were a corporation or partnership.

20 “(4) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—Any  
21 change in method of accounting made pursuant to  
22 this subsection shall be treated for purposes of sec-  
23 tion 481 as initiated by the taxpayer and made with  
24 the consent of the Secretary.”

1 (d) EXEMPTION FROM PERCENTAGE COMPLETION  
2 FOR LONG-TERM CONTRACTS.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 460(e)(1)(B) is  
4 amended—

5 (A) by inserting “(other than a tax shelter  
6 prohibited from using the cash receipts and dis-  
7 bursements method of accounting under section  
8 448(a)(3))” after “taxpayer” in the matter pre-  
9 ceding clause (i), and

10 (B) by amending clause (ii) to read as fol-  
11 lows:

12 “(ii) who meets the gross receipts test  
13 of section 448(e) for the taxable year in  
14 which such contract is entered into.”.

15 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
16 460(e) is amended by striking paragraphs (2) and  
17 (3), by redesignating paragraphs (4), (5), and (6) as  
18 paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), respectively, and by in-  
19 sserting after paragraph (1) the following new para-  
20 graph:

21 “(2) RULES RELATED TO GROSS RECEIPTS  
22 TEST.—

23 “(A) APPLICATION OF GROSS RECEIPTS  
24 TEST TO INDIVIDUALS, ETC.— For purposes of  
25 paragraph (1)(B)(ii), in the case of any tax-

1 payer which is not a corporation or a partner-  
2 ship, the gross receipts test of section 448(c)  
3 shall be applied in the same manner as if each  
4 trade or business of such taxpayer were a cor-  
5 poration or partnership.

6 “(B) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—  
7 Any change in method of accounting made pur-  
8 suant to paragraph (1)(B)(ii) shall be treated  
9 as initiated by the taxpayer and made with the  
10 consent of the Secretary. Such change shall be  
11 effected on a cut-off basis for all similarly clas-  
12 sified contracts entered into on or after the  
13 year of change.”.

14 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
16 vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
17 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
18 after December 31, 2017.

19 (2) PRESERVATION OF SUSPENSE ACCOUNT  
20 RULES WITH RESPECT TO ANY EXISTING SUSPENSE  
21 ACCOUNTS.—So much of the amendments made by  
22 subsection (a)(5)(C) as relate to section 447(i) of  
23 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not apply  
24 with respect to any suspense account established

1 under such section before the date of the enactment  
2 of this Act.

3 (3) EXEMPTION FROM PERCENTAGE COMPLE-  
4 TION FOR LONG-TERM CONTRACTS.—The amend-  
5 ments made by subsection (d) shall apply to con-  
6 tracts entered into after December 31, 2017, in tax-  
7 able years ending after such date.

8 **SEC. 3203. SMALL BUSINESS EXCEPTION FROM LIMITATION**  
9 **ON DEDUCTION OF BUSINESS INTEREST.**

10 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 163(j)(2), as amended by  
11 section 3301, is amended to read as follows:

12 “(2) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN SMALL BUSI-  
13 NESSES.—In the case of any taxpayer (other than a  
14 tax shelter prohibited from using the cash receipts  
15 and disbursements method of accounting under sec-  
16 tion 448(a)(3)) which meets the gross receipts test  
17 of section 448(c) for any taxable year, paragraph (1)  
18 shall not apply to such taxpayer for such taxable  
19 year. In the case of any taxpayer which is not a cor-  
20 poration or a partnership, the gross receipts test of  
21 section 448(c) shall be applied in the same manner  
22 as if such taxpayer were a corporation or partner-  
23 ship.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **Subtitle D—Reform of Business-**  
5 **related Exclusions, Deductions, etc.**

6 **SEC. 3301. INTEREST.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 163(j) is amended to read  
8 as follows:

9 “(j) LIMITATION ON BUSINESS INTEREST.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxpayer  
11 for any taxable year, the amount allowed as a deduc-  
12 tion under this chapter for business interest shall  
13 not exceed the sum of—

14 “(A) the business interest income of such  
15 taxpayer for such taxable year, plus

16 “(B) 30 percent of the adjusted taxable in-  
17 come of such taxpayer for such taxable year.

18 The amount determined under subparagraph (B)  
19 (after any increases in such amount under para-  
20 graph (3)(A)(iii)) shall not be less than zero.

21 “(2) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN SMALL BUSI-  
22 NESSES.—For exemption for certain small busi-  
23 nesses, see the amendment made by section 3203 of  
24 the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

25 “(3) APPLICATION TO PARTNERSHIPS, ETC.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
2 partnership—

3           “(i) this subsection shall be applied at  
4 the partnership level and any deduction for  
5 business interest shall be taken into ac-  
6 count in determining the non-separately  
7 stated taxable income or loss of the part-  
8 nership,

9           “(ii) the adjusted taxable income of  
10 each partner of such partnership shall be  
11 determined without regard to such part-  
12 ner’s distributive share of the non-sepa-  
13 rately stated taxable income or loss of such  
14 partnership, and

15           “(iii) the amount determined under  
16 paragraph (1)(B) with respect to each  
17 partner of such partnership shall be in-  
18 creased by such partner’s distributive  
19 share of such partnership’s excess amount.

20           “(B) EXCESS AMOUNT.—The term ‘excess  
21 amount’ means, with respect to any partner-  
22 ship, the excess (if any) of—

23           “(i) 30 percent of the adjusted taxable  
24 income of the partnership, over



1                   “(ii) the amount (if any) by which the  
2                   business interest of the partnership ex-  
3                   ceeds the business interest income of the  
4                   partnership.

5                   “(C) APPLICATION TO S CORPORATIONS.—  
6                   Rules similar to the rules of subparagraphs (A)  
7                   and (B) shall apply with respect to any S cor-  
8                   poration and its shareholders.

9                   “(4) BUSINESS INTEREST.—For purposes of  
10                  this subsection, the term ‘business interest’ means  
11                  any interest paid or accrued on indebtedness prop-  
12                  erly allocable to a trade or business. Such term shall  
13                  not include investment interest (within the meaning  
14                  of subsection (d)).

15                  “(5) BUSINESS INTEREST INCOME.—For pur-  
16                  poses of this subsection, the term ‘business interest  
17                  income’ means the amount of interest includible in  
18                  the gross income of the taxpayer for the taxable year  
19                  which is properly allocable to a trade or business.  
20                  Such term shall not include investment income  
21                  (within the meaning of subsection (d)).

22                  “(6) ADJUSTED TAXABLE INCOME.—For pur-  
23                  poses of this subsection, the term ‘adjusted taxable  
24                  income’ means the taxable income of the taxpayer—

25                                   “(A) computed without regard to—

1                   “(i) any item of income, gain, deduc-  
2                   tion, or loss which is not properly allocable  
3                   to a trade or business,

4                   “(ii) any business interest or business  
5                   interest income,

6                   “(iii) the amount of any net operating  
7                   loss deduction under section 172, and

8                   “(iv) any deduction allowable for de-  
9                   preciation, amortization, or depletion, and

10                  “(B) computed with such other adjust-  
11                  ments as the Secretary may provide.

12                  “(7) TRADE OR BUSINESS.—For purposes of  
13                  this subsection, the term ‘trade or business’ shall not  
14                  include—

15                  “(A) the trade or business of performing  
16                  services as an employee,

17                  “(B) a real property trade or business (as  
18                  such term is defined in section 469(c)(7)(C)),  
19                  or

20                  “(C) the trade or business of the fur-  
21                  nishing or sale of—

22                  “(i) electrical energy, water, or sewage  
23                  disposal services,

24                  “(ii) gas or steam through a local dis-  
25                  tribution system, or

1                   “(iii) transportation of gas or steam  
2                   by pipeline,  
3                   if the rates for such furnishing or sale, as the  
4                   case may be, have been established or approved  
5                   by a State or political subdivision thereof, by  
6                   any agency or instrumentality of the United  
7                   States, or by a public service or public utility  
8                   commission or other similar body of any State  
9                   or political subdivision thereof.

10                  “(8) CARRYFORWARD OF DISALLOWED INTER-  
11                  EST.—For carryforward of interest disallowed under  
12                  paragraph (1), see subsection (o).”.

13                  (b) CARRYFORWARD OF DISALLOWED BUSINESS IN-  
14                  TEREST.—Section 163, after amendment by section  
15                  4302(a) and before amendment by section 4302(b), is  
16                  amended by inserting after subsection (n) the following  
17                  new subsection:

18                  “(o) CARRYFORWARD OF DISALLOWED BUSINESS IN-  
19                  TEREST.—The amount of any business interest not al-  
20                  lowed as a deduction for any taxable year by reason of  
21                  subsection (j) shall be treated as business interest paid  
22                  or accrued in the succeeding taxable year. Business inter-  
23                  est paid or accrued in any taxable year (determined with-  
24                  out regard to the preceding sentence) shall not be carried  
25                  past the 5th taxable year following such taxable year, de-

1 terminated by treating business interest as allowed as a de-  
2 duction on a first-in, first-out basis.”.

3 (c) TREATMENT OF CARRYFORWARD OF DIS-  
4 ALLOWED BUSINESS INTEREST IN CERTAIN CORPORATE  
5 ACQUISITIONS.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 381(c) is amended  
7 by inserting after paragraph (19) the following new  
8 paragraph:

9 “(20) CARRYFORWARD OF DISALLOWED INTER-  
10 EST.—The carryover of disallowed interest described  
11 in section 163(o) to taxable years ending after the  
12 date of distribution or transfer.”.

13 (2) APPLICATION OF LIMITATION.—Section  
14 382(d) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
15 lowing new paragraph:

16 “(3) APPLICATION TO CARRYFORWARD OF DIS-  
17 ALLOWED INTEREST.—The term ‘pre-change loss’  
18 shall include any carryover of disallowed interest de-  
19 scribed in section 163(o) under rules similar to the  
20 rules of paragraph (1).”.

21 (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
22 382(k)(1) is amended by inserting after the first  
23 sentence the following: “Such term shall include any  
24 corporation entitled to use a carryforward of dis-  
25 allowed interest described in section 381(c)(20).”

1 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 3302. MODIFICATION OF NET OPERATING LOSS DE-**  
5 **DUCTION.**

6 (a) INDEFINITE CARRYFORWARD OF NET OPER-  
7 ATING LOSSES.—Section 172(b)(1)(A)(ii) is amended by  
8 striking “to each of the 20 taxable years” and inserting  
9 “to each taxable year”.

10 (b) REPEAL OF NET OPERATING LOSS CARRYBACKS  
11 OTHER THAN 1-YEAR CARRYBACK OF ELIGIBLE DIS-  
12 ASTER LOSSES.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 172(b)(1)(A)(i) is  
14 amended to read as follows:

15 “(i) in the case of any portion of a net  
16 operating loss for the taxable year which is  
17 an eligible disaster loss with respect to the  
18 taxpayer, shall be a net operating loss  
19 carryback to the taxable year preceding the  
20 taxable year of such loss, and”.

21 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22 (A) Section 172(b)(1) is amended by strik-  
23 ing subparagraphs (B) through (F) and insert-  
24 ing the following:

25 “(B) ELIGIBLE DISASTER LOSS.—

1                   “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of  
2                   subparagraph (A)(i), the term ‘eligible dis-  
3                   aster loss’ means—

4                   “(I) in the case of a taxpayer  
5                   which is a small business, net oper-  
6                   ating losses attributable to federally  
7                   declared disasters (as defined by sec-  
8                   tion 165(i)(5)), and

9                   “(II) in the case of a taxpayer  
10                  engaged in the trade or business of  
11                  farming, net operating losses attrib-  
12                  utable to such federally declared dis-  
13                  asters.

14                  “(ii) SMALL BUSINESS.—For purposes  
15                  of this subparagraph, the term ‘small busi-  
16                  ness’ means a corporation or partnership  
17                  which meets the gross receipts test of sec-  
18                  tion 448(c) (determined by substituting  
19                  ‘\$5,000,000’ for ‘\$25,000,000’ each place  
20                  it appears therein) for the taxable year in  
21                  which the loss arose (or, in the case of a  
22                  sole proprietorship, which would meet such  
23                  test if such proprietorship were a corpora-  
24                  tion).

1                   “(iii) TRADE OR BUSINESS OF FARM-  
2                   ING.—For purposes of this subparagraph,  
3                   the trade or business of farming shall in-  
4                   clude the trade or business of—

5                               “(I) operating a nursery or sod  
6                               farm, or

7                               “(II) the raising or harvesting of  
8                               trees bearing fruit, nuts, or other  
9                               crops, or ornamental trees.

10                   For purposes of subclause (II), an ever-  
11                   green tree which is more than 6 years old  
12                   at the time severed from the roots shall  
13                   not be treated as an ornamental tree.”.

14                   (B) Section 172 is amended by striking  
15                   subsections (f), (g), and (h).

16                   (c) LIMITATION OF NET OPERATING LOSS TO 90  
17                   PERCENT OF TAXABLE INCOME.—

18                               (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 172(a) is amended  
19                   to read as follows:

20                               “(a) DEDUCTION ALLOWED.—There shall be allowed  
21                   as a deduction for the taxable year an amount equal to  
22                   the lesser of—

23                               “(1) the aggregate of the net operating loss  
24                               carryovers to such year, plus the net operating loss  
25                               carrybacks to such year, or

1           “(2) 90 percent of taxable income computed  
2           without regard to the deduction allowable under this  
3           section.

4 For purposes of this subtitle, the term ‘net operating loss  
5 deduction’ means the deduction allowed by this sub-  
6 section.”.

7           (2) COORDINATION OF LIMITATION WITH  
8           CARRYBACKS AND CARRYOVERS.—Section 172(b)(2)  
9           is amended by striking “shall be computed—” and  
10          all that follows and inserting “shall—

11                 “(A) be computed with the modifications  
12                 specified in subsection (d) other than para-  
13                 graphs (1), (4), and (5) thereof, and by deter-  
14                 mining the amount of the net operating loss de-  
15                 duction without regard to the net operating loss  
16                 for the loss year or for any taxable year there-  
17                 after,

18                 “(B) not be considered to be less than  
19                 zero, and

20                 “(C) not exceed the amount determined  
21                 under subsection (a)(2) for such prior taxable  
22                 year.”.

23           (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
24           172(d)(6) is amended by striking “and” at the end  
25           of subparagraph (A), by striking the period at the



1 end of subparagraph (B) and inserting “; and”, and  
2 by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
3 graph:

4 “(C) subsection (a)(2) shall be applied by  
5 substituting ‘real estate investment trust tax-  
6 able income (as defined in section 857(b)(2) but  
7 without regard to the deduction for dividends  
8 paid (as defined in section 561))’ for ‘taxable  
9 income’.”.

10 (d) ANNUAL INCREASE OF INDEFINITE CARRYOVER  
11 AMOUNTS.—Section 172(b) is amended by redesignating  
12 paragraph (3) as paragraph (4) and by inserting after  
13 paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

14 “(3) ANNUAL INCREASE OF INDEFINITE CARRY-  
15 OVER AMOUNTS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)—

16 “(A) the amount of any indefinite net op-  
17 erating loss which is carried to the next suc-  
18 ceeding taxable year after the loss year (within  
19 the meaning of paragraph (2)) shall be in-  
20 creased by an amount equal to—

21 “(i) the amount of the loss which may  
22 be so carried over to such succeeding tax-  
23 able year (determined without regard to  
24 this paragraph), multiplied by

25 “(ii) the sum of—

1                   “(I) the annual Federal short-  
2                   term rate (determined under section  
3                   1274(d)) for the last month ending  
4                   before the beginning of such taxable  
5                   year, plus

6                   “(II) 4 percentage points, and

7                   “(B) the amount of any indefinite net op-  
8                   erating loss which is carried to any succeeding  
9                   taxable year (after such next succeeding taxable  
10                  year) shall be an amount equal to—

11                  “(i) the excess of—

12                   “(I) the amount of the loss car-  
13                   ried to the prior taxable year (after  
14                   any increase under this paragraph  
15                   with respect to such amount), over

16                   “(II) the amount by which such  
17                   loss was reduced under paragraph (2)  
18                   by reason of the taxable income for  
19                   such prior taxable year, multiplied by

20                  “(ii) a percentage equal to 100 per-  
21                  cent plus the percentage determined under  
22                  subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to such  
23                  succeeding taxable year.

24                  For purposes of the preceding sentence, the  
25                  term ‘indefinite net operating loss’ means any

1 net operating loss arising in a taxable year be-  
2 ginning after December 31, 2017.”.

3 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

4 (1) CARRYFORWARDS AND CARRYBACKS.—The  
5 amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) shall  
6 apply to net operating losses arising in taxable years  
7 beginning after December 31, 2017.

8 (2) NET OPERATING LOSS LIMITED TO 90 PER-  
9 CENT OF TAXABLE INCOME.—The amendments  
10 made by subsection (c) shall apply to taxable years  
11 beginning after December 31, 2017.

12 (3) ANNUAL INCREASE IN CARRYOVER  
13 AMOUNTS.—The amendments made by subsection  
14 (d) shall apply to amounts carried to taxable years  
15 beginning after December 31, 2017.

16 (4) SPECIAL RULE FOR NET DISASTER  
17 LOSSES.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the  
18 amendments made by subsection (b) shall not apply  
19 to the portion of the net operating loss for any tax-  
20 able year which is a net disaster loss to which sec-  
21 tion 504(b) of the Disaster Tax Relief and Airport  
22 and Airway Extension Act of 2017 applies.

1 **SEC. 3303. LIKE-KIND EXCHANGES OF REAL PROPERTY.**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1031(a)(1) is amended by  
3 striking “property” each place it appears and inserting  
4 “real property”.

5 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

6 (1) Paragraph (2) of section 1031(a) is amend-  
7 ed to read as follows:

8 “(2) EXCEPTION FOR REAL PROPERTY HELD  
9 FOR SALE.—This subsection shall not apply to any  
10 exchange of real property held primarily for sale.”.

11 (2) Section 1031 is amended by striking sub-  
12 sections (e) and (i).

13 (3) Section 1031, as amended by paragraph  
14 (2), is amended by inserting after subsection (d) the  
15 following new subsection:

16 “(e) APPLICATION TO CERTAIN PARTNERSHIPS.—  
17 For purposes of this section, an interest in a partnership  
18 which has in effect a valid election under section 761(a)  
19 to be excluded from the application of all of subchapter  
20 K shall be treated as an interest in each of the assets of  
21 such partnership and not as an interest in a partnership.”.

22 (4) Section 1031(h) is amended to read as fol-  
23 lows:

24 “(h) SPECIAL RULES FOR FOREIGN REAL PROP-  
25 erty.—Real property located in the United States and

1 real property located outside the United States are not  
2 property of a like kind.”.

3 (5) The heading of section 1031 is amended by  
4 striking “**PROPERTY**” and inserting “**REAL PROP-**  
5 **ERTY**”.

6 (6) The table of sections for part III of sub-  
7 chapter O of chapter 1 is amended by striking the  
8 item relating to section 1031 and inserting the fol-  
9 lowing new item:

“Sec. 1031. Exchange of real property held for productive use or investment.”.

10 (c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

11 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise pro-  
12 vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
13 this section shall apply to exchanges completed after  
14 December 31, 2017.

15 (2) **TRANSITION RULE.**—The amendments  
16 made by this section shall not apply to any exchange  
17 if—

18 (A) the property disposed of by the tax-  
19 payer in the exchange is disposed of on or be-  
20 fore December 31 2017, or

21 (B) the property received by the taxpayer  
22 in the exchange is received on or before Decem-  
23 ber 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 3304. REVISION OF TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS**  
2 **TO CAPITAL.**

3 (a) INCLUSION OF CONTRIBUTIONS TO CAPITAL.—  
4 Part II of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by insert-  
5 ing after section 75 the following new section:

6 **“SEC. 76. CONTRIBUTIONS TO CAPITAL.**

7 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Gross income includes any con-  
8 tribution to the capital of any entity.

9 “(b) TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS IN EXCHANGE  
10 FOR STOCK, ETC.—

11 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any con-  
12 tribution of money or other property to a corpora-  
13 tion in exchange for stock of such corporation—

14 “(A) such contribution shall not be treated  
15 for purposes of subsection (a) as a contribution  
16 to the capital of such corporation (and shall not  
17 be includible in the gross income of such cor-  
18 poration), and

19 “(B) no gain or loss shall be recognized to  
20 such corporation upon the issuance of such  
21 stock.

22 “(2) TREATMENT LIMITED TO VALUE OF  
23 STOCK.—For purposes of this subsection, a contribu-  
24 tion of money or other property to a corporation  
25 shall be treated as being in exchange for stock of  
26 such corporation only to the extent that the fair

1 market value of such money and other property does  
2 not exceed the fair market value of such stock.

3 “(3) APPLICATION TO ENTITIES OTHER THAN  
4 CORPORATIONS.—In the case of any entity other  
5 than a corporation, rules similar to the rules of  
6 paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply in the case of  
7 any contribution of money or other property to such  
8 entity in exchange for any interest in such entity.

9 “(c) TREASURY STOCK TREATED AS STOCK.—Any  
10 reference in this section to stock shall be treated as includ-  
11 ing a reference to treasury stock.”.

12 (b) BASIS OF CORPORATION IN CONTRIBUTED PROP-  
13 erty.—

14 (1) CONTRIBUTIONS TO CAPITAL.—Subsection  
15 (c) of section 362 is amended to read as follows:

16 “(c) CONTRIBUTIONS TO CAPITAL.—If property  
17 other than money is transferred to a corporation as a con-  
18 tribution to the capital of such corporation (within the  
19 meaning of section 76) then the basis of such property  
20 shall be the greater of—

21 “(1) the basis determined in the hands of the  
22 transferor, increased by the amount of gain recog-  
23 nized to the transferor on such transfer, or

1           “(2) the amount included in gross income by  
2           such corporation under section 76 with respect to  
3           such contribution.”.

4           (2) CONTRIBUTIONS IN EXCHANGE FOR  
5           STOCK.—Paragraph (2) of section 362(a) is amend-  
6           ed by striking “contribution to capital” and insert-  
7           ing “contribution in exchange for stock of such cor-  
8           poration (determined under rules similar to the rules  
9           of paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 76(b))”.

10          (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

11           (1) Section 108(e) is amended by striking para-  
12          graph (6).

13           (2) Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is  
14          amended by striking section 118 (and by striking  
15          the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
16          tions for such part).

17           (3) The table of sections for part II of sub-  
18          chapter B of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after  
19          the item relating to section 75 the following new  
20          item:

          “Sec. 76. Contributions to capital.”.

21          (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22          this section shall apply to contributions made, and trans-  
23          actions entered into, after the date of the enactment of  
24          this Act.



1 **SEC. 3305. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR LOCAL LOBBYING**  
2 **EXPENSES.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 162(e) is amended by  
4 striking paragraphs (2) and (7) and by redesignating  
5 paragraphs (3), (4), (5), (6), and (8) as paragraphs (2),  
6 (3), (4), (5), and (6), respectively.

7 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
8 6033(e)(1)(B)(ii) is amended by striking “section  
9 162(e)(5)(B)(ii)” and inserting “section  
10 162(e)(4)(B)(ii)”.

11 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
12 this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after  
13 December 31, 2017.

14 **SEC. 3306. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR INCOME ATTRIB-**  
15 **UTABLE TO DOMESTIC PRODUCTION ACTIVI-**  
16 **TIES.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of subchapter B of chap-  
18 ter 1 is amended by striking section 199 (and by striking  
19 the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
20 for such part).

21 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22 (1) Sections 74(d)(2)(B), 86(b)(2)(A),  
23 137(b)(3)(A), and 246(b)(1) are each amended by  
24 striking “199.”

25 (2) Section 170(b)(2)(D), as amended by the  
26 preceding provisions of this Act, is amended by

1 striking clause (iv), by redesignating clause (v) as  
2 clause (iv), and by inserting “and” at the end of  
3 clause (iii).

4 (3) Section 172(d) is amended by striking para-  
5 graph (7).

6 (4) Section 613(a) is amended by striking “and  
7 without the deduction under section 199”.

8 (5) Section 613A(d)(1) is amended by striking  
9 subparagraph (B) and by redesignating subpara-  
10 graphs (C), (D), and (E) as subparagraphs (B), (C),  
11 and (D), respectively.

12 (6) Section 1402(a) is amended by adding  
13 “and” at the end of paragraph (15) and by striking  
14 paragraph (16).

15 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
16 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
17 December 31, 2017.

18 **SEC. 3307. ENTERTAINMENT, ETC. EXPENSES.**

19 (a) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION.—Subsection (a) of sec-  
20 tion 274 is amended to read as follows:

21 “(a) ENTERTAINMENT, AMUSEMENT, RECREATION,  
22 AND OTHER FRINGE BENEFITS .—

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction otherwise al-  
24 lowable under this chapter shall be allowed for

1 amounts paid or incurred for any of the following  
2 items:

3 “(A) ACTIVITY.—With respect to an activ-  
4 ity which is of a type generally considered to  
5 constitute entertainment, amusement, or recre-  
6 ation.

7 “(B) MEMBERSHIP DUES.—With respect  
8 to membership in any club organized for busi-  
9 ness, pleasure, recreation or other social pur-  
10 poses.

11 “(C) AMENITY.—With respect to a de  
12 minimis fringe (as defined in section 132(e)(1))  
13 that is primarily personal in nature and involv-  
14 ing property or services that are not directly re-  
15 lated to the taxpayer’s trade or business.

16 “(D) FACILITY.—With respect to a facility  
17 or portion thereof used in connection with an  
18 activity referred to in subparagraph (A), mem-  
19 bership dues or similar amounts referred to in  
20 subparagraph (B), or an amenity referred to in  
21 subparagraph (C).

22 “(E) QUALIFIED TRANSPORTATION  
23 FRINGE AND PARKING FACILITY.—Which is a  
24 qualified transportation fringe (as defined in  
25 section 132(f)) or which is a parking facility

1 used in connection with qualified parking (as  
2 defined in section 132(f)(5)(C)).

3 “(F) ON-PREMISES ATHLETIC FACILITY.—

4 Which is an on-premises athletic facility as de-  
5 fined in section 132(j)(4)(B).

6 “(2) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of apply-  
7 ing paragraph (1), an activity described in section  
8 212 shall be treated as a trade or business.

9 “(3) REGULATIONS.—Under the regulations  
10 prescribed to carry out this section, the Secretary  
11 shall include regulations—

12 “(A) defining entertainment, amenities,  
13 recreation, amusement, and facilities for pur-  
14 poses of this subsection,

15 “(B) providing for the appropriate alloca-  
16 tion of depreciation and other costs with respect  
17 to facilities used for parking or for on-premises  
18 athletic facilities, and

19 “(C) specifying arrangements a primary  
20 purpose of which is the avoidance of this sub-  
21 section.”.

22 (b) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES INCLUD-  
23 IBLE IN INCOME OF RECIPIENT.—

1           (1) EXPENSES TREATED AS COMPENSATION.—  
2           Paragraph (2) of section 274(e) is amended to read  
3           as follows:

4           “(2) EXPENSES TREATED AS COMPENSATION.—  
5           Expenses for goods, services, and facilities, to the  
6           extent that the expenses do not exceed the amount  
7           of the expenses which are treated by the taxpayer,  
8           with respect to the recipient of the entertainment,  
9           amusement, or recreation, as compensation to an  
10          employee on the taxpayer’s return of tax under this  
11          chapter and as wages to such employee for purposes  
12          of chapter 24 (relating to withholding of income tax  
13          at source on wages).”.

14          (2) EXPENSES INCLUDIBLE IN INCOME OF PER-  
15          SONS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYEES.—Paragraph (9) of  
16          section 274(e) is amended by striking “to the extent  
17          that the expenses” and inserting “to the extent that  
18          the expenses do not exceed the amount of the ex-  
19          penses that”.

20          (c) EXCEPTIONS FOR REIMBURSED EXPENSES.—  
21          Paragraph (3) of section 274(e) is amended to read as  
22          follows:

23                 “(3) REIMBURSED EXPENSES.—

24                         “(A) IN GENERAL.—Expenses paid or in-  
25                         curred by the taxpayer, in connection with the

1 performance by him of services for another per-  
2 son (whether or not such other person is the  
3 taxpayer's employer), under a reimbursement or  
4 other expense allowance arrangement with such  
5 other person, but this paragraph shall apply—

6 “(i) where the services are performed  
7 for an employer, only if the employer has  
8 not treated such expenses in the manner  
9 provided in paragraph (2), or

10 “(ii) where the services are performed  
11 for a person other than an employer, only  
12 if the taxpayer accounts (to the extent pro-  
13 vided by subsection (d)) to such person.

14 “(B) EXCEPTION.—Except as provided by  
15 the Secretary, subparagraph (A) shall not  
16 apply—

17 “(i) in the case of an arrangement in  
18 which the person other than the employer  
19 is an entity described in section  
20 168(h)(2)(A), or

21 “(ii) to any other arrangement des-  
22 ignated by the Secretary as having the ef-  
23 fect of avoiding the limitation under sub-  
24 paragraph (A).”.

1 (d) 50 PERCENT LIMITATION ON MEALS AND EN-  
2 TERTAINMENT EXPENSES.—Subsection (n) of section 274  
3 is amended to read as follows:

4 “(n) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN EXPENSES.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount allowable as a  
6 deduction under this chapter for any expense for  
7 food or beverages (pursuant to subsection (e)(1)) or  
8 business meals (pursuant to subsection (k)(1)) shall  
9 not exceed 50 percent of the amount of such expense  
10 or item which would (but for this paragraph) be al-  
11 lowable as a deduction under this chapter.

12 “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not  
13 apply to any expense if—

14 “(A) such expense is described in para-  
15 graph (2), (3), (6), (7), or (8) of subsection (e),

16 “(B) in the case of an expense for food or  
17 beverages, such expense is excludable from the  
18 gross income of the recipient under section 132  
19 by reason of subsection (e) thereof (relating to  
20 de minimis fringes) or under section 119 (relat-  
21 ing to meals and lodging furnished for conven-  
22 ience of employer), or

23 “(C) in the case of an employer who pays  
24 or reimburses moving expenses of an employee,

1           such expenses are includible in the income of  
2           the employee under section 82.

3           “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR INDIVIDUALS SUBJECT  
4           TO FEDERAL HOURS OF SERVICE.—In the case of  
5           any expenses for food or beverages consumed while  
6           away from home (within the meaning of section  
7           162(a)(2)) by an individual during, or incident to,  
8           the period of duty subject to the hours of service  
9           limitations of the Department of Transportation,  
10          paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting ‘80  
11          percent’ for ‘50 percent.’”.

12          (e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

13           (1) Section 274(d) is amended—

14                   (A) by striking paragraph (2) and redesignating paragraphs (3) and (4) as paragraphs (2) and (3), respectively, and

17                   (B) in the flush material following paragraph (3) (as so redesignated)—

19                           (i) by striking “, entertainment, amusement, recreation, or” in item (B), and

22                           (ii) by striking “(D) the business relationship to the taxpayer of persons entertained, using the facility or property, or receiving the gift” and inserting “(D) the



1 business relationship to the taxpayer of the  
2 person receiving the benefit”.

3 (2) Section 274(e) is amended by striking para-  
4 graph (4) and redesignating paragraphs (5), (6),  
5 (7), (8), and (9) as paragraphs (4), (5), (6), (7),  
6 and (8), respectively.

7 (3) Section 274(k)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
8 ing “(4), (7), (8), or (9)” and inserting “(6), (7), or  
9 (8)”.

10 (4) Section 274 is amended by striking sub-  
11 section (l).

12 (5) Section 274(m)(1)(B)(ii) is amended by  
13 striking “(4), (7), (8), or (9)” and inserting “(6),  
14 (7), or (8)”.

15 (f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
16 this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after  
17 December 31, 2017.

18 **SEC. 3308. UNRELATED BUSINESS TAXABLE INCOME IN-**  
19 **CREASED BY AMOUNT OF CERTAIN FRINGE**  
20 **BENEFIT EXPENSES FOR WHICH DEDUCTION**  
21 **IS DISALLOWED.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 512(a) is amended by  
23 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

24 “(6) INCREASE IN UNRELATED BUSINESS TAX-  
25 ABLE INCOME BY DISALLOWED FRINGE.—Unrelated

1 business taxable income of an organization shall be  
2 increased by any amount for which a deduction is  
3 not allowable under this chapter by reason of section  
4 274 and which is paid or incurred by such organiza-  
5 tion for any qualified transportation fringe (as de-  
6 fined in section 132(f)), any parking facility used in  
7 connection with qualified parking (as defined in sec-  
8 tion 132(f)(5)(C)), or any on-premises athletic facil-  
9 ity (as defined in section 132(j)(4)(B)). The pre-  
10 ceding sentence shall not apply to the extent the  
11 amount paid or incurred is directly connected with  
12 an unrelated trade or business which is regularly  
13 carried on by the organization. The Secretary may  
14 issue such regulations or other guidance as may be  
15 necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes  
16 of this paragraph, including regulations or other  
17 guidance providing for the appropriate allocation of  
18 depreciation and other costs with respect to facilities  
19 used for parking or for on-premises athletic facili-  
20 ties.  
21 ”.

22 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
23 this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after  
24 December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 3309. LIMITATION ON DEDUCTION FOR FDIC PRE-**  
2 **MIUMS.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 162 is amended by redес-  
4 ignating subsection (q) as subsection (r) and by inserting  
5 after subsection (p) the following new subsection:

6 “(q) DISALLOWANCE OF FDIC PREMIUMS PAID BY  
7 CERTAIN LARGE FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction shall be al-  
9 lowed for the applicable percentage of any FDIC  
10 premium paid or incurred by the taxpayer.

11 “(2) EXCEPTION FOR SMALL INSTITUTIONS.—  
12 Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any taxpayer for  
13 any taxable year if the total consolidated assets of  
14 such taxpayer (determined as of the close of such  
15 taxable year) do not exceed \$10,000,000,000.

16 “(3) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes  
17 of this subsection, the term ‘applicable percentage’  
18 means, with respect to any taxpayer for any taxable  
19 year, the ratio (expressed as a percentage but not  
20 greater than 100 percent) which—

21 “(A) the excess of—

22 “(i) the total consolidated assets of  
23 such taxpayer (determined as of the close  
24 of such taxable year), over

25 “(ii) \$10,000,000,000, bears to

26 “(B) \$40,000,000,000.

1           “(4) FDIC PREMIUMS.—For purposes of this  
2 subsection, the term ‘FDIC premium’ means any as-  
3 sessment imposed under section 7(b) of the Federal  
4 Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1817(b)).

5           “(5) TOTAL CONSOLIDATED ASSETS.—For pur-  
6 poses of this subsection, the term ‘total consolidated  
7 assets’ has the meaning given such term under sec-  
8 tion 165 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and  
9 Consumer Protection Act (12 U.S.C. 5365).

10           “(6) AGGREGATION RULE.—

11           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Members of an ex-  
12 panded affiliated group shall be treated as a  
13 single taxpayer for purposes of applying this  
14 subsection.

15           “(B) EXPANDED AFFILIATED GROUP.—  
16 For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘ex-  
17 panded affiliated group’ means an affiliated  
18 group as defined in section 1504(a), deter-  
19 mined—

20           “(i) by substituting ‘more than 50  
21 percent’ for ‘at least 80 percent’ each place  
22 it appears, and

23           “(ii) without regard to paragraphs (2)  
24 and (3) of section 1504(b).

1           A partnership or any other entity (other than a  
2           corporation) shall be treated as a member of an  
3           expanded affiliated group if such entity is con-  
4           trolled (within the meaning of section  
5           954(d)(3)) by members of such group (includ-  
6           ing any entity treated as a member of such  
7           group by reason of this sentence).”.

8           (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
9           this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
10          December 31, 2017.

11 **SEC. 3310. REPEAL OF ROLLOVER OF PUBLICLY TRADED**  
12                                 **SECURITIES GAIN INTO SPECIALIZED SMALL**  
13                                 **BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES.**

14          (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part III of subchapter O of chap-  
15          ter 1 is amended by striking section 1044 (and by striking  
16          the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
17          of such part).

18          (b)           **CONFORMING            AMENDMENTS.**—Section  
19          1016(a)(23) is amended—

20                         (1) by striking “1044,”, and

21                         (2) by striking “1044(d),”.

22          (c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
23          this section shall apply to sales after December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 3311. CERTAIN SELF-CREATED PROPERTY NOT TREAT-**  
2 **ED AS A CAPITAL ASSET.**

3 (a) PATENTS, ETC.—Section 1221(a)(3) is amended  
4 by inserting “a patent, invention, model or design (wheth-  
5 er or not patented), a secret formula or process,” before  
6 “a copyright”.

7 (b) SELF-CREATED MUSICAL WORKS.—Section  
8 1221(b) is amended by striking paragraph (3) and redesh-  
9 ignating paragraph (4) as paragraph (3).

10 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

11 (1) Section 170(e)(1)(A) is amended by striking  
12 “(determined without regard to section  
13 1221(b)(3))”.

14 (2) Section 1231(b)(1)(C) is amended by insert-  
15 ing “a patent, invention, model or design (whether  
16 or not patented), a secret formula or process,” be-  
17 fore “a copyright”.

18 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply to dispositions after December 31,  
20 2017.

21 **SEC. 3312. REPEAL OF SPECIAL RULE FOR SALE OR EX-**  
22 **CHANGE OF PATENTS.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part IV of subchapter P of chap-  
24 ter 1 is amended by striking section 1235 (and by striking  
25 the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
26 of such part).

1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

2 (1) Section 483(d) is amended by striking para-  
3 graph (4).

4 (2) Section 901(l)(5) is amended by striking  
5 “without regard to section 1235 or any similar rule”  
6 and inserting “without regard to any provision  
7 which treats a disposition as a sale or exchange of  
8 a capital asset held for more than 1 year or any  
9 similar provision”.

10 (3) Section 1274(c)(3) is amended by striking  
11 subparagraph (E) and redesignating subparagraph  
12 (F) as subparagraph (E).

13 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14 this section shall apply to dispositions after December 31,  
15 2017.

16 **SEC. 3313. REPEAL OF TECHNICAL TERMINATION OF PART-**  
17 **NERSHIPS.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 708(b)  
19 is amended—

20 (1) by striking “, or” at the end of subpara-  
21 graph (A) and all that follows and inserting a pe-  
22 riod, and

23 (2) by striking “only if—” and all that follows  
24 through “no part of any business” and inserting the  
25 following: “only if no part of any business”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to partnership taxable years begin-  
3 ning after December 31, 2017.

4 **Subtitle E—Reform of Business**  
5 **Credits**

6 **SEC. 3401. REPEAL OF CREDIT FOR CLINICAL TESTING EX-**  
7 **PENSES FOR CERTAIN DRUGS FOR RARE DIS-**  
8 **EASES OR CONDITIONS.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
10 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 45C  
11 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
12 table of sections for such subpart).

13 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

14 (1) Section 38(b) is amended by striking para-  
15 graph (12).

16 (2) Section 280C is amended by striking sub-  
17 section (b).

18 (3) Section 6501(m) is amended by striking  
19 “45C(d)(4),”.

20 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
21 this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred in tax-  
22 able years beginning after December 31, 2017.



1 **SEC. 3402. REPEAL OF EMPLOYER-PROVIDED CHILD CARE**

2 **CREDIT.**

3 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
4 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 45F  
5 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
6 table of sections for such subpart).

7 (b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

8 (1) Section 38(b) is amended by striking para-  
9 graph (15).

10 (2) Section 1016(a) is amended by striking  
11 paragraph (28).

12 (c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

13 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise pro-  
14 vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
15 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
16 after December 31, 2017.

17 (2) **BASIS ADJUSTMENTS.**—The amendment  
18 made by subsection (b)(2) shall apply to credits de-  
19 termined for taxable years beginning after December  
20 31, 2017.

21 **SEC. 3403. REPEAL OF REHABILITATION CREDIT.**

22 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subpart E of part IV of sub-  
23 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 47  
24 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
25 table of sections for such subpart).

26 (b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

1           (1) Section 170(f)(14)(A) is amended by insert-  
2           ing “(as in effect before its repeal by the Tax Cuts  
3           and Jobs Act)” after “section 47”.

4           (2) Section 170(h)(4) is amended—

5                 (A) by striking “(as defined in section  
6                 47(e)(3)(B))” in subparagraph (C)(ii), and

7                 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
8                 subparagraph:

9                     “(D) REGISTERED HISTORIC DISTRICT.—

10           The term ‘registered historic district’ means—

11                     “(i) any district listed in the National  
12                     Register, and

13                     “(ii) any district—

14                         “(I) which is designated under a  
15                         statute of the appropriate State or  
16                         local government, if such statute is  
17                         certified by the Secretary of the Inte-  
18                         rior to the Secretary as containing cri-  
19                         teria which will substantially achieve  
20                         the purpose of preserving and reha-  
21                         bilitating buildings of historic signifi-  
22                         cance to the district, and

23                         “(II) which is certified by the  
24                         Secretary of the Interior to the Sec-  
25                         retary as meeting substantially all of

1 the requirements for the listing of dis-  
2 tricts in the National Register.”.

3 (3) Section 469(i)(3) is amended by striking  
4 subparagraph (B).

5 (4) Section 469(i)(6)(B) is amended—

6 (A) by striking “in the case of—” and all  
7 that follows and inserting “in the case of any  
8 credit determined under section 42 for any tax-  
9 able year.”, and

10 (B) by striking “, REHABILITATION CRED-  
11 IT,” in the heading thereof.

12 (5) Section 469(k)(1) is amended by striking “,  
13 or any rehabilitation credit determined under section  
14 47,”.

15 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
17 graph (2), the amendments made by this section  
18 shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after De-  
19 cember 31, 2017.

20 (2) TRANSITION RULE.—In the case of quali-  
21 fied rehabilitation expenditures (within the meaning  
22 of section 47 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986  
23 as in effect before its repeal) with respect to any  
24 building—

1 (A) owned or leased (as permitted by sec-  
2 tion 47 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986  
3 as in effect before its repeal) by the taxpayer at  
4 all times after December 31, 2017, and

5 (B) with respect to which the 24-month  
6 period selected by the taxpayer under section  
7 47(c)(1)(C) of such Code begins not later than  
8 the end of the 180-day period beginning on the  
9 date of the enactment of this Act,

10 the amendments made by this section shall apply to  
11 such expenditures paid or incurred after the end of  
12 the taxable year in which the 24-month period re-  
13 ferred to in subparagraph (B) ends.

14 **SEC. 3404. REPEAL OF WORK OPPORTUNITY TAX CREDIT.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart F of part IV of sub-  
16 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 51  
17 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
18 table of sections for such subpart).

19 (b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The heading of such  
20 subpart F (and the item relating to such subpart in the  
21 table of subparts for part IV of subchapter A of chapter  
22 1) are each amended by striking “Rules for Computing  
23 Work Opportunity Credit” and inserting “Special Rules”.

24 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
25 this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred to

1 individuals who begin work for the employer after Decem-  
2 ber 31, 2017.

3 **SEC. 3405. REPEAL OF DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN UNUSED**  
4 **BUSINESS CREDITS.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of subchapter B of chap-  
6 ter 1 is amended by striking section 196 (and by striking  
7 the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
8 for such part).

9 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
11 December 31, 2017.

12 **SEC. 3406. TERMINATION OF NEW MARKETS TAX CREDIT.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 45D(f) is amended—

14 (1) by striking “2019” in paragraph (1)(G) and  
15 inserting “2017”, and

16 (2) by striking “2024” in paragraph (3) and in-  
17 serting “2022”.

18 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply to calendar years beginning after  
20 December 31, 2017.

21 **SEC. 3407. REPEAL OF CREDIT FOR EXPENDITURES TO**  
22 **PROVIDE ACCESS TO DISABLED INDIVID-**  
23 **UALS.**

24 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
25 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 44

1 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
2 table of sections for such subpart).

3 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 38(b) is  
4 amended by striking paragraph (7).

5 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
7 December 31, 2017.

8 **SEC. 3408. MODIFICATION OF CREDIT FOR PORTION OF EM-**  
9 **EMPLOYER SOCIAL SECURITY TAXES PAID WITH**  
10 **RESPECT TO EMPLOYEE TIPS.**

11 (a) CREDIT DETERMINED WITH RESPECT TO MIN-  
12 IMUM WAGE AS IN EFFECT.—Section 45B(b)(1)(B) is  
13 amended by striking “as in effect on January 1, 2007,  
14 and”.

15 (b) INFORMATION RETURN REQUIREMENT.—Section  
16 45B is amended by redesignating subsections (c) and (d)  
17 as subsections (d) and (e), respectively, and by inserting  
18 after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

19 “(c) INFORMATION RETURN REQUIREMENT.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be deter-  
21 mined under subsection (a) with respect to any food  
22 or beverage establishment of any taxpayer for any  
23 taxable year unless such taxpayer has, with respect  
24 to the calendar year which ends in or with such tax-  
25 able year—

1           “(A) made a report to the Secretary show-  
2           ing the information described in section  
3           6053(c)(1) with respect to such food or bev-  
4           erage establishment, and

5           “(B) furnished written statements to each  
6           employee of such food or beverage establish-  
7           ment showing the information described in sec-  
8           tion 6053(c)(2).

9           “(2) ALLOCATION OF 10 PERCENT OF GROSS  
10          RECEIPTS.—For purposes of determining the infor-  
11          mation referred to in subparagraphs (A) and (B),  
12          section 6053(c)(3)(A)(i) shall be applied by sub-  
13          stituting ‘10 percent’ for ‘8 percent’. For purposes  
14          of section 6053(c)(5), any reference to section  
15          6053(c)(3)(B) contained therein shall be treated as  
16          including a reference to this paragraph.

17          “(3) FOOD OR BEVERAGE ESTABLISHMENT.—  
18          For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘food or  
19          beverage establishment’ means any trade or business  
20          (or portion thereof) which would be a large food or  
21          beverage establishment (as defined in section  
22          6053(c)(4)) if such section were applied without re-  
23          gard to subparagraph (C) thereof.”.

1 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

## 4 **Subtitle F—Energy Credits**

### 5 **SEC. 3501. MODIFICATIONS TO CREDIT FOR ELECTRICITY** 6 **PRODUCED FROM CERTAIN RENEWABLE RE-** 7 **SOURCES.**

8 (a) TERMINATION OF INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—  
9 Section 45(b)(2) is amended—

10 (1) by striking “The 1.5 cent amount” and in-  
11 serting the following:

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The 1.5 cent  
13 amount”, and

14 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
15 paragraph:

16 “(B) TERMINATION.—Subparagraph (A)  
17 shall not apply with respect to any electricity or  
18 refined coal produced at a facility the construc-  
19 tion of which begins after the date of the enact-  
20 ment of this subparagraph.”.

21 (b) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF BEGIN-  
22 NING OF CONSTRUCTION.—Section 45(e) is amended by  
23 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

24 “(12) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINING BE-  
25 GINNING OF CONSTRUCTION.—For purposes of sub-



1 section (d), the construction of any facility, modi-  
2 fication, improvement, addition, or other property  
3 shall not be treated as beginning before any date un-  
4 less there is a continuous program of construction  
5 which begins before such date and ends on the date  
6 that such property is placed in service.”.

7 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

8 (1) TERMINATION OF INFLATION ADJUST-  
9 MENT.—The amendments made by subsection (a)  
10 shall apply to taxable years ending after the date of  
11 the enactment of this Act.

12 (2) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF  
13 BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION.—The amendment  
14 made by subsection (b) shall apply to taxable years  
15 beginning before, on, or after the date of the enact-  
16 ment of this Act.

17 **SEC. 3502. MODIFICATION OF THE ENERGY INVESTMENT**  
18 **TAX CREDIT.**

19 (a) EXTENSION OF SOLAR ENERGY PROPERTY.—  
20 Section 48(a)(3)(A)(ii) is amended by striking “periods  
21 ending before January 1, 2017” and inserting “property  
22 the construction of which begins before January 1, 2022”.

23 (b) EXTENSION OF QUALIFIED FUEL CELL PROP-  
24 erty.—Section 48(c)(1)(D) is amended by striking “for  
25 any period after December 31, 2016” and inserting “the

1 construction of which does not begin before January 1,  
2 2022”.

3 (c) EXTENSION OF QUALIFIED MICROTURBINE  
4 PROPERTY.—Section 48(c)(2)(D) is amended by striking  
5 “for any period after December 31, 2016” and inserting  
6 “the construction of which does not begin before January  
7 1, 2022”.

8 (d) EXTENSION OF COMBINED HEAT AND POWER  
9 SYSTEM PROPERTY.—Section 48(c)(3)(A)(iv) is amended  
10 by striking “which is placed in service before January 1,  
11 2017” and inserting “the construction of which begins be-  
12 fore January 1, 2022”.

13 (e) EXTENSION OF QUALIFIED SMALL WIND EN-  
14 ERGY PROPERTY.—Section 48(c)(4)(C) is amended by  
15 striking “for any period after December 31, 2016” and  
16 inserting “the construction of which does not begin before  
17 January 1, 2022”.

18 (f) EXTENSION OF THERMAL ENERGY PROPERTY.—  
19 Section 48(a)(3)(A)(vii) is amended by striking “periods  
20 ending before January 1, 2017” and inserting “property  
21 the construction of which begins before January 1, 2022”.

22 (g) PHASEOUT OF 30 PERCENT CREDIT RATE FOR  
23 FUEL CELL AND SMALL WIND ENERGY PROPERTY.—  
24 Section 48(a) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
25 lowing new paragraph:

1           “(7) PHASEOUT FOR QUALIFIED FUEL CELL  
2           PROPERTY AND QUALIFIED SMALL WIND ENERGY  
3           PROPERTY.—

4           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of quali-  
5           fied fuel cell property or qualified small wind  
6           energy property, the construction of which be-  
7           gins before January 1, 2022, the energy per-  
8           centage determined under paragraph (2) shall  
9           be equal to—

10           “(i) in the case of any property the  
11           construction of which begins after Decem-  
12           ber 31, 2019, and before January 1, 2021,  
13           26 percent, and

14           “(ii) in the case of any property the  
15           construction of which begins after Decem-  
16           ber 31, 2020, and before January 1, 2022,  
17           22 percent.

18           “(B) PLACED IN SERVICE DEADLINE.—In  
19           the case of any qualified fuel cell property or  
20           qualified small wind energy property, the con-  
21           struction of which begins before January 1,  
22           2022, and which is not placed in service before  
23           January 1, 2024, the energy percentage deter-  
24           mined under paragraph (2) shall be equal to 10  
25           percent.”.

1 (h) PHASEOUT FOR FIBER-OPTIC SOLAR ENERGY  
2 PROPERTY.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section  
3 48(a)(6) are each amended by inserting “or (3)(A)(ii)”  
4 after “paragraph (3)(A)(i)”.

5 (i) TERMINATION OF SOLAR ENERGY PROPERTY.—  
6 Section 48(a)(3)(A)(i) is amended by inserting “, the con-  
7 struction of which begins before January 1, 2028, and”  
8 after “equipment”.

9 (j) TERMINATION OF GEOTHERMAL ENERGY PROP-  
10 ERTY.—Section 48(a)(3)(A)(iii) is amended by inserting  
11 “, the construction of which begins before January 1,  
12 2028, and” after “equipment”.

13 (k) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF BEGIN-  
14 NING OF CONSTRUCTION.—Section 48(c) is amended by  
15 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

16 “(5) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINING BEGIN-  
17 NING OF CONSTRUCTION.—The construction of any  
18 facility, modification, improvement, addition, or  
19 other property shall not be treated as beginning be-  
20 fore any date unless there is a continuous program  
21 of construction which begins before such date and  
22 ends on the date that such property is placed in  
23 service.”.

24 (l) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
2           vided in this subsection, the amendments made by  
3           this section shall apply to periods after December  
4           31, 2016, under rules similar to the rules of section  
5           48(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as in  
6           effect on the day before the date of the enactment  
7           of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1990).

8           (2) EXTENSION OF COMBINED HEAT AND  
9           POWER SYSTEM PROPERTY.—The amendment made  
10          by subsection (d) shall apply to property placed in  
11          service after December 31, 2016.

12          (3) PHASEOUTS AND TERMINATIONS.—The  
13          amendments made by subsections (g), (h), (i), and  
14          (j) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of  
15          this Act.

16          (4) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETERMINATION OF  
17          BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION.—The amendment  
18          made by subsection (k) shall apply to taxable years  
19          beginning before, on, or after the date of the enact-  
20          ment of this Act.

21 **SEC. 3503. EXTENSION AND PHASEOUT OF RESIDENTIAL**  
22 **ENERGY EFFICIENT PROPERTY.**

23          (a) EXTENSION.—Section 25D(h) is amended by  
24          striking “December 31, 2016 (December 31, 2021, in the  
25          case of any qualified solar electric property expenditures

1 and qualified solar water heating property expenditures)”  
2 and inserting “December 31, 2021”.

3 (b) PHASEOUT.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraphs (3), (4), and (5)  
5 of section 25D(a) are amended by striking “30 per-  
6 cent” each place it appears and inserting “the appli-  
7 cable percentage”.

8 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
9 25D(g) of such Code is amended by striking “para-  
10 graphs (1) and (2) of”.

11 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
12 this section shall apply to property placed in service after  
13 December 31, 2016.

14 **SEC. 3504. REPEAL OF ENHANCED OIL RECOVERY CREDIT.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
16 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 43  
17 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
18 table of sections for such subpart).

19 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

20 (1) Section 38(b) is amended by striking para-  
21 graph (6).

22 (2) Section 6501(m) is amended by striking  
23 “43,”.

1 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 3505. REPEAL OF CREDIT FOR PRODUCING OIL AND**  
5 **GAS FROM MARGINAL WELLS.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
7 chapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 45I  
8 (and by striking the item relating to such section in the  
9 table of sections for such subpart).

10 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 38(b) is  
11 amended by striking paragraph (19).

12 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
14 December 31, 2017.

15 **SEC. 3506. MODIFICATIONS OF CREDIT FOR PRODUCTION**  
16 **FROM ADVANCED NUCLEAR POWER FACILI-**  
17 **TIES.**

18 (a) TREATMENT OF UNUTILIZED LIMITATION  
19 AMOUNTS.—Section 45J(b) is amended—

20 (1) in paragraph (4), by inserting “or any  
21 amendment to” after “enactment of”; and

22 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
23 paragraph:

24 “(5) ALLOCATION OF UNUTILIZED LIMITA-  
25 TION.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any unutilized na-  
2           tional megawatt capacity limitation shall be al-  
3           located by the Secretary under paragraph (3)  
4           as rapidly as is practicable after December 31,  
5           2020—

6                   “(i) first to facilities placed in service  
7                   on or before such date to the extent that  
8                   such facilities did not receive an allocation  
9                   equal to their full nameplate capacity; and

10                   “(ii) then to facilities placed in service  
11                   after such date in the order in which such  
12                   facilities are placed in service.

13           “(B) UNUTILIZED NATIONAL MEGAWATT  
14           CAPACITY LIMITATION.—The term ‘unutilized  
15           national megawatt capacity limitation’ means  
16           the excess (if any) of—

17                   “(i) 6,000 megawatts, over

18                   “(ii) the aggregate amount of national  
19                   megawatt capacity limitation allocated by  
20                   the Secretary before January 1, 2021, re-  
21                   duced by any amount of such limitation  
22                   which was allocated to a facility which was  
23                   not placed in service before such date.

24           “(C) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVI-  
25           SIONS.—In the case of any unutilized national



1 megawatt capacity limitation allocated by the  
2 Secretary pursuant to this paragraph—

3 “(i) such allocation shall be treated  
4 for purposes of this section in the same  
5 manner as an allocation of national mega-  
6 watt capacity limitation; and

7 “(ii) subsection (d)(1)(B) shall not  
8 apply to any facility which receives such al-  
9 location.”.

10 (b) TRANSFER OF CREDIT BY CERTAIN PUBLIC EN-  
11 TITIES.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 45J is amended—

13 (A) by redesignating subsection (e) as sub-  
14 section (f); and

15 (B) by inserting after subsection (d) the  
16 following new subsection:

17 “(e) TRANSFER OF CREDIT BY CERTAIN PUBLIC EN-  
18 TITIES.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If, with respect to a credit  
20 under subsection (a) for any taxable year—

21 “(A) the taxpayer would be a qualified  
22 public entity; and

23 “(B) such entity elects the application of  
24 this paragraph for such taxable year with re-

1           spect to all (or any portion specified in such  
2           election) of such credit,  
3           the eligible project partner specified in such election  
4           (and not the qualified public entity) shall be treated  
5           as the taxpayer for purposes of this title with re-  
6           spect to such credit (or such portion thereof).

7           “(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
8           section—

9           “(A) QUALIFIED PUBLIC ENTITY.—The  
10          term ‘qualified public entity’ means—

11           “(i) a Federal, State, or local govern-  
12          ment entity, or any political subdivision,  
13          agency, or instrumentality thereof;

14           “(ii) a mutual or cooperative electric  
15          company described in section 501(c)(12) or  
16          section 1381(a)(2); or

17           “(iii) a not-for-profit electric utility  
18          which has or had received a loan or loan  
19          guarantee under the Rural Electrification  
20          Act of 1936.

21          “(B) ELIGIBLE PROJECT PARTNER.—The  
22          term ‘eligible project partner’ means—

23           “(i) any person responsible for, or  
24          participating in, the design or construction  
25          of the advanced nuclear power facility to

1 which the credit under subsection (a) re-  
2 lates;

3 “(ii) any person who participates in  
4 the provision of the nuclear steam supply  
5 system to the advanced nuclear power fa-  
6 cility to which the credit under subsection  
7 (a) relates;

8 “(iii) any person who participates in  
9 the provision of nuclear fuel to the ad-  
10 vanced nuclear power facility to which the  
11 credit under subsection (a) relates; or

12 “(iv) any person who has an owner-  
13 ship interest in such facility.

14 “(3) SPECIAL RULES.—

15 “(A) APPLICATION TO PARTNERSHIPS.—In  
16 the case of a credit under subsection (a) which  
17 is determined at the partnership level—

18 “(i) for purposes of paragraph (1)(A),  
19 a qualified public entity shall be treated as  
20 the taxpayer with respect to such entity’s  
21 distributive share of such credit; and

22 “(ii) the term ‘eligible project partner’  
23 shall include any partner of the partner-  
24 ship.

1           “(B) TAXABLE YEAR IN WHICH CREDIT  
2           TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—In the case of any  
3           credit (or portion thereof) with respect to which  
4           an election is made under paragraph (1), such  
5           credit shall be taken into account in the first  
6           taxable year of the eligible project partner end-  
7           ing with, or after, the qualified public entity’s  
8           taxable year with respect to which the credit  
9           was determined.

10           “(C) TREATMENT OF TRANSFER UNDER  
11           PRIVATE USE RULES.—For purposes of section  
12           141(b)(1), any benefit derived by an eligible  
13           project partner in connection with an election  
14           under this subsection shall not be taken into ac-  
15           count as a private business use.”.

16           (2) SPECIAL RULE FOR PROCEEDS OF TRANS-  
17           FERS FOR MUTUAL OR COOPERATIVE ELECTRIC  
18           COMPANIES.—Section 501(c)(12) of such Code is  
19           amended by adding at the end the following new  
20           subparagraph:

21           “(I) In the case of a mutual or cooperative  
22           electric company described in this paragraph or  
23           an organization described in section 1381(a)(2),  
24           income received or accrued in connection with  
25           an election under section 45J(e)(1) shall be

1           treated as an amount collected from members  
2           for the sole purpose of meeting losses and ex-  
3           penses.”.

4           (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

5           (1) TREATMENT OF UNUTILIZED LIMITATION  
6           AMOUNTS.—The amendment made by subsection (a)  
7           shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this  
8           Act.

9           (2) TRANSFER OF CREDIT BY CERTAIN PUBLIC  
10          ENTITIES.—The amendments made by subsection  
11          (b) shall apply to taxable years beginning after the  
12          date of the enactment of this Act.

## 13           **Subtitle G—Bond Reforms**

### 14          **SEC. 3601. TERMINATION OF PRIVATE ACTIVITY BONDS.**

15          (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 103(b)  
16          is amended—

17               (1) by striking “which is not a qualified bond  
18               (within the meaning of section 141)”, and

19               (2) by striking “WHICH IS NOT A QUALIFIED  
20               BOND” in the heading thereof.

21          (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22               (1) Subpart A of part IV of subchapter B of  
23               chapter 1 is amended by striking sections 142, 143,  
24               144, 145, 146, and 147 (and by striking each of the

1 items relating to such sections in the table of sec-  
2 tions for such subpart).

3 (2) Section 25 is amended by adding at the end  
4 the following new subsection:

5 “(j) COORDINATION WITH REPEAL OF PRIVATE AC-  
6 TIVITY BONDS.—Any reference to section 143, 144, or  
7 146 shall be treated as a reference to such section as in  
8 effect before its repeal by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.”.

9 (3) Section 26(b)(2) is amended by striking  
10 subparagraph (D).

11 (4) Section 141(b) is amended by striking para-  
12 graphs (5) and (9).

13 (5) Section 141(d) is amended by striking para-  
14 graph (5).

15 (6) Section 141 is amended by striking sub-  
16 section (e).

17 (7) Section 148(f)(4) is amended—

18 (A) by striking “(determined in accordance  
19 with section 147(b)(2)(A))” in the flush matter  
20 following subparagraph (A)(ii) and inserting  
21 “(determined by taking into account the respec-  
22 tive issue prices of the bonds issued as part of  
23 the issue)”, and

24 (B) by striking the last sentence of sub-  
25 paragraph (D)(v).

1           (8) Clause (iv) of section 148(f)(4)(C) is  
2 amended to read as follows:

3                   “(iv) CONSTRUCTION ISSUE.—For  
4 purposes of this subparagraph—

5                           “(I) IN GENERAL.—The term  
6 ‘construction issue’ means any issue if  
7 at least 75 percent of the available  
8 construction proceeds of such issue  
9 are to be used for construction ex-  
10 penditures.

11                           “(II) CONSTRUCTION.—The term  
12 ‘construction’ includes reconstruction  
13 and rehabilitation”.

14           (9) Section 149(b)(3) is amended by striking  
15 subparagraph (C).

16           (10) Section 149(e)(2) is amended—

17                   (A) by striking subparagraphs (C), (D),  
18 and (F) and by redesignating subparagraphs  
19 (E) and (G) as subparagraphs (C) and (D), re-  
20 spectively, and

21                   (B) by striking the second sentence.

22           (11) Section 149(f)(6) is amended—

23                   (A) by striking subparagraph (B), and

24                   (B) by striking “For purposes of this sub-  
25 section” and all that follows through “The

1 term” and inserting the following: “For pur-  
2 poses of this subsection, the term”.

3 (12) Section 150(e)(3) is amended to read as  
4 follows:

5 “(3) PUBLIC APPROVAL REQUIREMENT.—A  
6 bond shall not be treated as part of an issue which  
7 meets the requirements of paragraph (1) unless such  
8 bond satisfies the requirements of section 147(f)(2)  
9 (as in effect before its repeal by the Tax Cuts and  
10 Jobs Act).”.

11 (13) Section 269A(b)(3) is amended by striking  
12 “144(a)(3)” and inserting “414(n)(6)(A)”.

13 (14) Section 414(m)(5) is amended by striking  
14 “section 144(a)(3)” and inserting “subsection  
15 (n)(6)(A)”.

16 (15) Section 414(n)(6)(A) is amended to read  
17 as follows:

18 “(A) RELATED PERSONS.—A person is a  
19 related person to another person if—

20 “(i) the relationship between such per-  
21 sons would result in a disallowance of  
22 losses under section 267 or 707(b), or

23 “(ii) such persons are members of the  
24 same controlled group of corporations (as  
25 defined in section 1563(a), except that



1           ‘more than 50 percent’ shall be substituted  
2           for ‘at least 80 percent’ each place it ap-  
3           pears therein.”.

4           (16) Section 6045(e)(4)(B) is amended by in-  
5           serting “(as in effect before its repeal by the Tax  
6           Cuts and Jobs Act)” after “section 143(m)(3)”.

7           (17) Section 6654(f)(1) is amended by inserting  
8           “(as in effect before its repeal by the Tax Cuts and  
9           Jobs Act)” after “section 143(m)”.

10          (18) Section 7871(c) is amended—

11           (A) by striking paragraphs (2) and (3),  
12          and

13           (B) by striking “TAX-EXEMPT BONDS.—”  
14          and all that follows through “Subsection (a) of  
15          section 103” and inserting the following: “TAX-  
16          EXEMPT BONDS.—Subsection (a) of section  
17          103”.

18          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19          this section shall apply to bonds issued after December  
20          31, 2017.

21          **SEC. 3602. REPEAL OF ADVANCE REFUNDING BONDS.**

22          (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 149(d)  
23          is amended by striking “as part of an issue described in  
24          paragraph (2), (3), or (4).” and inserting “to advance re-  
25          fund another bond.”.

1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

2 (1) Section 149(d) is amended by striking para-  
3 graphs (2), (3), (4), and (6) and by redesignating  
4 paragraphs (5) and (7) as paragraphs (2) and (3).

5 (2) Section 148(f)(4)(C) is amended by striking  
6 clause (xiv) and by redesignating clauses (xv) to  
7 (xvii) as clauses (xiv) to (xvi).

8 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
9 this section shall apply to advance refunding bonds issued  
10 after December 31, 2017.

11 **SEC. 3603. REPEAL OF TAX CREDIT BONDS.**

12 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part IV of subchapter A of chap-  
13 ter 1 is amended by striking subparts H, I, and J (and  
14 by striking the items relating to such subparts in the table  
15 of subparts for such part).

16 (b) PAYMENTS TO ISSUERS.—Subchapter B of chap-  
17 ter 65 is amended by striking section 6431 (and by strik-  
18 ing the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
19 tions for such subchapter).

20 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

21 (1) Part IV of subchapter U of chapter 1 is  
22 amended by striking section 1397E (and by striking  
23 the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
24 tions for such part).

1 (2) Section 54(l)(3)(B) is amended by inserting  
2 “(as in effect before its repeal by the Tax Cuts and  
3 Jobs Act)” after “section 1397E(I)”.

4 (3) Section 6211(b)(4)(A) is amended by strik-  
5 ing “, and 6431” and inserting “and” before  
6 “36B”.

7 (4) Section 6401(b)(1) is amended by striking  
8 “G, H, I, and J” and inserting “and G”.

9 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall apply to bonds issued after December  
11 31, 2017.

12 **SEC. 3604. NO TAX EXEMPT BONDS FOR PROFESSIONAL**  
13 **STADIUMS.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 103(b), as amended by  
15 this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the fol-  
16 lowing new paragraph:

17 “(4) PROFESSIONAL STADIUM BOND.—Any pro-  
18 fessional stadium bond.”.

19 (b) PROFESSIONAL STADIUM BOND DEFINED.—Sub-  
20 section (c) of section 103 is amended by adding at the  
21 end the following new paragraph:

22 “(3) PROFESSIONAL STADIUM BOND.—The  
23 term ‘professional stadium bond’ means any bond  
24 issued as part of an issue any proceeds of which are  
25 used to finance or refinance capital expenditures al-

1 locable to a facility (or appurtenant real property)  
2 which, during at least 5 days during any calendar  
3 year, is used as a stadium or arena for professional  
4 sports exhibitions, games, or training.”.

5 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 this section shall apply to bonds issued after November  
7 2, 2017.

## 8 **Subtitle H—Insurance**

### 9 **SEC. 3701. NET OPERATING LOSSES OF LIFE INSURANCE** 10 **COMPANIES.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 805(b) is amended by  
12 striking paragraph (4) and by redesignating paragraph  
13 (5) as paragraph (4).

14 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

15 (1) Part I of subchapter L of chapter 1 is  
16 amended by striking section 810 (and by striking  
17 the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
18 tions for such part).

19 (2) Part III of subchapter L of chapter 1 is  
20 amended by striking section 844 (and by striking  
21 the item relating to such section in the table of sec-  
22 tions for such part).

23 (3) Section 381 is amended by striking sub-  
24 section (d).

1           (4) Section 805(a)(4)(B)(ii) is amended to read  
2           as follows:

3                         “(ii) the deduction allowed under sec-  
4                         tion 172.”.

5           (5) Section 805(a) is amended by striking para-  
6           graph (5).

7           (6) Section 953(b)(1)(B) is amended to read as  
8           follows:

9                         “(B) So much of section 805(a)(8) as re-  
10                        lates to the deduction allowed under section  
11                        172.”.

12           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13           this section shall apply to losses arising in taxable years  
14           beginning after December 31, 2017.

15           **SEC. 3702. REPEAL OF SMALL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY**  
16                                 **DEDUCTION.**

17           (a) IN GENERAL.—Part I of subchapter L of chapter  
18           1 is amended by striking section 806 (and by striking the  
19           item relating to such section in the table of sections for  
20           such part).

21           (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22                         (1) Section 453B(e) is amended—

23                                 (A) by striking “(as defined in section  
24                                 806(b)(3))” in paragraph (2)(B), and

1 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
2 paragraph:

3 “(3) NONINSURANCE BUSINESS.—

4 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this  
5 subsection, the term ‘noninsurance business’  
6 means any activity which is not an insurance  
7 business.

8 “(B) CERTAIN ACTIVITIES TREATED AS IN-  
9 SURANCE BUSINESSES.—For purposes of sub-  
10 paragraph (A), any activity which is not an in-  
11 surance business shall be treated as an insur-  
12 ance business if—

13 “(i) it is of a type traditionally carried  
14 on by life insurance companies for invest-  
15 ment purposes, but only if the carrying on  
16 of such activity (other than in the case of  
17 real estate) does not constitute the active  
18 conduct of a trade or business, or

19 “(ii) it involves the performance of ad-  
20 ministrative services in connection with  
21 plans providing life insurance, pension, or  
22 accident and health benefits.”.

23 (2) Section 465(c)(7)(D)(v)(II) is amended by  
24 striking “section 806(b)(3)” and inserting “section  
25 453B(e)(3)”.

1           (3) Section 801(a)(2) is amended by striking  
2           subparagraph (C).

3           (4) Section 804 is amended by striking  
4           “means—” and all that follows and inserting  
5           “means the general deductions provided in section  
6           805.”.

7           (5) Section 805(a)(4)(B), as amended by sec-  
8           tion 3701, is amended by striking clause (i) and by  
9           redesignating clauses (ii), (iii), and (iv) as clauses  
10          (i), (ii), and (iii), respectively.

11          (6) Section 805(b)(2)(A) is amended by strik-  
12          ing clause (iii) and by redesignating clauses (iv) and  
13          (v) as clauses (iii) and (iv), respectively.

14          (7) Section 842(e) is amended by striking para-  
15          graph (1) and by redesignating paragraphs (2) and  
16          (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively.

17          (8) Section 953(b)(1), as amended by section  
18          3701, is amended by striking subparagraph (A) and  
19          by redesignating subparagraphs (B) and (C) as sub-  
20          paragraphs (A) and (B), respectively.

21          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22          this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
23          December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 3703. COMPUTATION OF LIFE INSURANCE TAX RE-**  
2 **SERVES.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 807 is amended by strik-  
4 ing subsections (c), (d), and (e) and inserting the following  
5 new subsections:

6 “(c) ITEMS DESCRIBED.—The items described in this  
7 subsection are the reserves for future unaccrued claims  
8 defined in subsection (e) as determined by applying the  
9 method of computing the reserves in subsection (d).

10 “(d) METHOD OF COMPUTING RESERVES FOR PUR-  
11 POSES OF DETERMINING INCOME.—For purposes of this  
12 part (other than section 816), the amount of the reserves  
13 for future unaccrued claims shall be 76.5 percent of the  
14 amount of such reserves as defined in subsection (e).

15 “(e) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For pur-  
16 poses of this section—

17 “(1) RESERVES FOR FUTURE UNACCRUED  
18 CLAIMS.—The term ‘reserves for future unaccrued  
19 claims’ means—

20 “(A) life insurance reserves (as defined in  
21 section 816(b)) determined in accordance with  
22 the method prescribed by the National Associa-  
23 tion of Insurance Commissioners and reported  
24 by the taxpayer on its annual statement for the  
25 calendar year that is the taxable year,



1           “(B) unpaid losses included in total re-  
2 serves under section 816(c)(2), and

3           “(C) the amount (not included in subpara-  
4 graph (A) or (B)) of reserves solely for claims  
5 with respect to insurance risks which are deter-  
6 mined in accordance with the method prescribed  
7 by the National Association of Insurance Com-  
8 missioners and reported by the taxpayer on its  
9 annual statement for the calendar year that is  
10 the taxable year,

11 but not including any amount of asset adequacy re-  
12 serves, contingency reserves, unearned premium re-  
13 serves, or any other amount not constituting re-  
14 serves for future unaccrued claims as provided in  
15 guidance by the Secretary. For purposes of subpara-  
16 graph (B) and section 805(a)(1), the amount of the  
17 unpaid losses (other than losses on life insurance  
18 contracts) shall be the amount of the discounted un-  
19 paid losses as defined in section 846.

20           “(2) REPORTING RULES.—The Secretary shall  
21 require reporting (at such time and in such manner  
22 as the Secretary shall prescribe) with respect to the  
23 opening balance and closing balance of reserves and  
24 with respect to the method of computing reserves for  
25 purposes of determining income.”.

1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

2 (1) Section 808 is amended by adding at the  
3 end the following new subsection:

4 “(g) PREVAILING STATE ASSUMED INTEREST  
5 RATE.—For purposes of this subchapter—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘prevailing State  
7 assumed interest rate’ means, with respect to any  
8 contract, the highest assumed interest rate per-  
9 mitted to be used in computing life insurance re-  
10 serves for insurance contracts or annuity contracts  
11 (as the case may be) under the insurance laws of at  
12 least 26 States. For purposes of the preceding sen-  
13 tence, the effect of nonforfeiture laws of a State on  
14 interest rates for reserves shall not be taken into ac-  
15 count.

16 “(2) WHEN RATE DETERMINED.—The pre-  
17 vailing State assumed interest rate with respect to  
18 any contract shall be determined as of the beginning  
19 of the calendar year in which the contract was  
20 issued.”.

21 (2) Paragraph (1) of section 811(d) is amended  
22 by striking “the greater of the prevailing State as-  
23 sumed interest rate or applicable Federal interest  
24 rate in effect under section 807” and inserting “the  
25 interest rate in effect under section 808(g)”.

1           (3) Subparagraph (A) of section 846(f)(6) is  
2           amended by striking “except that” and all that fol-  
3           lows and inserting “except that the limitation of  
4           subsection (a)(3) shall apply, and”.

5           (4) Subparagraph (B) of section 954(i)(5) is  
6           amended by striking “shall apply, and”.

7           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

8           (1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by  
9           this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
10          after December 31, 2017.

11          (2) TRANSITION RULE.—For the first taxable  
12          year beginning after December 31, 2017, the reserve  
13          with respect to any contract (as determined under  
14          section 807(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of  
15          1986) at the end of the preceding taxable year shall  
16          be determined as if the amendments made by this  
17          section had applied to such reserve in such preceding  
18          taxable year.

19          (3) TRANSITION RELIEF.—

20                 (A) IN GENERAL.—If—

21                         (i) the reserve determined under sec-  
22                         tion 807(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue  
23                         Code of 1986 (determined without regard  
24                         to the amendments made by this section)  
25                         with respect to any contract as of the close

1 of the year preceding the first taxable year  
2 beginning after December 31, 2017, differs  
3 from

4 (ii) the reserve which would have been  
5 determined with respect to such contract  
6 as of the close of such taxable year under  
7 such section determined without regard to  
8 paragraph (2),

9 then the difference between the amount of the  
10 reserve described in clause (i) and the amount  
11 of the reserve described in clause (ii) shall be  
12 taken into account under the method provided  
13 in subparagraph (B).

14 (B) METHOD.—The method provided in  
15 this subparagraph is as follows:

16 (i) if the amount determined under  
17 subparagraph (A)(i) exceeds the amount  
18 determined under subparagraph (A)(ii),  $\frac{1}{8}$   
19 of such excess shall be taken into account,  
20 for each of the 8 succeeding taxable years,  
21 as a deduction under section 805(a)(2) of  
22 such Code, or

23 (ii) if the amount determined under  
24 subparagraph (A)(ii) exceeds the amount  
25 determined under subparagraph (A)(i),  $\frac{1}{8}$

1 of such excess shall be included in gross in-  
2 come, for each of the 8 succeeding taxable  
3 years, under section 803(a)(2) of such  
4 Code.

5 **SEC. 3704. ADJUSTMENT FOR CHANGE IN COMPUTING RE-**  
6 **SERVES.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 807(f)  
8 is amended to read as follows:

9 “(1) TREATMENT AS CHANGE IN METHOD OF  
10 ACCOUNTING.—If the basis for determining any item  
11 referred to in subsection (c) as of the close of any  
12 taxable year differs from the basis for such deter-  
13 mination as of the close of the preceding taxable  
14 year, then so much of the difference between—

15 “(A) the amount of the item at the close  
16 of the taxable year, computed on the new basis,  
17 and

18 “(B) the amount of the item at the close  
19 of the taxable year, computed on the old basis,  
20 as is attributable to contracts issued before the tax-  
21 able year shall be taken into account under section  
22 481 as adjustments attributable to a change in  
23 method of accounting initiated by the taxpayer and  
24 made with the consent of the Secretary.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 3705. MODIFICATION OF RULES FOR LIFE INSURANCE**  
5 **PRORATION FOR PURPOSES OF DETER-**  
6 **MINING THE DIVIDENDS RECEIVED DEDUC-**  
7 **TION.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 812 is amended to read  
9 as follows:

10 **“SEC. 812. DEFINITION OF COMPANY’S SHARE AND POLICY-**  
11 **HOLDER’S SHARE.**

12 “(a) COMPANY’S SHARE.—For purposes of section  
13 805(a)(4), the term ‘company’s share’ means, with respect  
14 to any taxable year beginning after December 31, 2017,  
15 40 percent.

16 “(b) POLICYHOLDER’S SHARE.—For purposes of sec-  
17 tion 807, the term ‘policyholder’s share’ means, with re-  
18 spect to any taxable year beginning after December 31,  
19 2017, 60 percent.”.

20 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 817A(e)(2)  
21 is amended by striking “, 807(d)(2)(B), and 812” and in-  
22 serting “and 807(d)(2)(B)”.

23 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
24 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
25 December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 3706. REPEAL OF SPECIAL RULE FOR DISTRIBUTIONS**  
2 **TO SHAREHOLDERS FROM PRE-1984 POLICY-**  
3 **HOLDERS SURPLUS ACCOUNT.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part I of subchapter  
5 L is amended by striking section 815 (and by striking the  
6 item relating to such section in the table of sections for  
7 such subpart).

8 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 801 is  
9 amended by striking subsection (e).

10 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
11 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
12 December 31, 2017.

13 (d) PHASED INCLUSION OF REMAINING BALANCE OF  
14 POLICYHOLDERS SURPLUS ACCOUNTS.—In the case of  
15 any stock life insurance company which has a balance (de-  
16 termined as of the close of such company's last taxable  
17 year beginning before January 1, 2018) in an existing pol-  
18 icyholders surplus account (as defined in section 815 of  
19 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as in effect before  
20 its repeal), the tax imposed by section 801 of such Code  
21 for the first 8 taxable years beginning after December 31,  
22 2017, shall be the amount which would be imposed by  
23 such section for such year on the sum of—

24 (1) life insurance company taxable income for  
25 such year (within the meaning of such section 801  
26 but not less than zero), plus

1 (2)  $\frac{1}{8}$  of such balance.

2 **SEC. 3707. MODIFICATION OF PRORATION RULES FOR**  
3 **PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE COM-**  
4 **PANIES.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 832(b)(5)(B) is amended  
6 by striking “15 percent” and inserting “26.25 percent”.

7 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
8 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
9 December 31, 2017.

10 **SEC. 3708. MODIFICATION OF DISCOUNTING RULES FOR**  
11 **PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE COM-**  
12 **PANIES.**

13 (a) MODIFICATION OF RATE OF INTEREST USED TO  
14 DISCOUNT UNPAID LOSSES.—Paragraph (2) of section  
15 846(e) is amended to read as follows:

16 “(2) DETERMINATION OF ANNUAL RATE.—The  
17 annual rate determined by the Secretary under this  
18 paragraph for any calendar year shall be a rate de-  
19 termined on the basis of the corporate bond yield  
20 curve (as defined in section 430(h)(2)(D)(i)).”.

21 (b) MODIFICATION OF COMPUTATIONAL RULES FOR  
22 LOSS PAYMENT PATTERNS.—Section 846(d)(3) is amend-  
23 ed by striking subparagraphs (B) through (G) and insert-  
24 ing the following new subparagraphs:



1           “(B) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN LOSSES.—  
2           Losses which would have been treated as paid  
3           in the last year of the period applicable under  
4           subparagraph (A)(i) or (A)(ii) shall be treated  
5           as paid in the following manner:

6                   “(i) 3-YEAR LOSS PAYMENT PAT-  
7                   TERN.—

8                           “(I) IN GENERAL.—The period  
9                           taken into account under subpara-  
10                           graph (A)(i) shall be extended to the  
11                           extent required under subclause (II).

12                                   “(II) COMPUTATION OF EXTEN-  
13                                   SION.—The amount of losses which  
14                                   would have been treated as paid in the  
15                                   3d year after the accident year shall  
16                                   be treated as paid in such 3d year  
17                                   and each subsequent year in an  
18                                   amount equal to the average of the  
19                                   losses treated as paid in the 1st and  
20                                   2d years after the accident year (or, if  
21                                   lesser, the portion of the unpaid losses  
22                                   not theretofore taken into account).  
23                                   To the extent such unpaid losses have  
24                                   not been treated as paid before the  
25                                   18th year after the accident year, they

1 shall be treated as paid in such 18th  
2 year.

3 “(ii) 10-YEAR LOSS PAYMENT PAT-  
4 TERN.—

5 “(I) IN GENERAL.—The period  
6 taken into account under subpara-  
7 graph (A)(ii) shall be extended to the  
8 extent required under subclause (II).

9 “(II) COMPUTATION OF EXTEN-  
10 SION.—The amount of losses which  
11 would have been treated as paid in the  
12 10th year after the accident year shall  
13 be treated as paid in such 10th year  
14 and each subsequent year in an  
15 amount equal to the amount of the  
16 average of the losses treated as paid  
17 in the 7th, 8th, and 9th years after  
18 the accident year (or, if lesser, the  
19 portion of the unpaid losses not there-  
20 tofore taken into account). To the ex-  
21 tent such unpaid losses have not been  
22 treated as paid before the 25th year  
23 after the accident year, they shall be  
24 treated as paid in such 25th year.”.

1 (c) REPEAL OF HISTORICAL PAYMENT PATTERN  
2 ELECTION.—Section 846 is amended by striking sub-  
3 section (e) and by redesignating subsections (f) and (g)  
4 as subsections (e) and (f), respectively.

5 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
7 December 31, 2017.

8 (e) TRANSITIONAL RULE.—For the first taxable year  
9 beginning after December 31, 2017—

10 (1) the unpaid losses and the expenses unpaid  
11 (as defined in paragraphs (5)(B) and (6) of section  
12 832(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) at the  
13 end of the preceding taxable year, and

14 (2) the unpaid losses as defined in sections  
15 807(c)(2) and 805(a)(1) of such Code at the end of  
16 the preceding taxable year,

17 shall be determined as if the amendments made by this  
18 section had applied to such unpaid losses and expenses  
19 unpaid in the preceding taxable year and by using the in-  
20 terest rate and loss payment patterns applicable to acci-  
21 dent years ending with calendar year 2018, and any ad-  
22 justment shall be taken into account ratably in such first  
23 taxable year and the 7 succeeding taxable years. For sub-  
24 sequent taxable years, such amendments shall be applied  
25 with respect to such unpaid losses and expenses unpaid

1 by using the interest rate and loss payment patterns appli-  
2 cable to accident years ending with calendar year 2018.

3 **SEC. 3709. REPEAL OF SPECIAL ESTIMATED TAX PAY-**  
4 **MENTS.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter L of chap-  
6 ter 1 is amended by striking section 847 (and by striking  
7 the item relating to such section in the table of sections  
8 for such part).

9 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
11 December 31, 2017.

12 **SEC. 3710. CAPITALIZATION OF CERTAIN POLICY ACQUI-**  
13 **SITION EXPENSES.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 848(e)  
15 is amended by striking subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C)  
16 and inserting the following new subparagraphs:

17 “(A) 4 percent of the net premiums for  
18 such taxable year on specified insurance con-  
19 tracts which are group contracts, and

20 “(B) 11 percent of the net premiums for  
21 such taxable year on specified insurance con-  
22 tracts not described in subparagraph (A).”.

23 (b) GROUP CONTRACTS.—So much of paragraph (2)  
24 of section 848(e) as precedes subparagraph (A) thereof is  
25 amended to read as follows:

1           “(2) GROUP CONTRACT.—The term ‘group con-  
2           tract’ means any specified insurance contract—”.

3           (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 848(e) is  
4           amended by striking paragraphs (3) and (6) and by redese-  
5           ignating paragraphs (4) and (5) as paragraphs (3) and  
6           (4), respectively.

7           (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
8           this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
9           December 31, 2017.

## 10           **Subtitle I—Compensation**

### 11           **SEC. 3801. NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION.**

12           (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part I of subchapter  
13           D of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
14           lowing new section:

### 15           **“SEC. 409B. NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION.**

16           “(a) IN GENERAL.—Any compensation which is de-  
17           ferred under a nonqualified deferred compensation plan  
18           shall be includible in the gross income of the person who  
19           performed the services to which such compensation relates  
20           when there is no substantial risk of forfeiture of the rights  
21           of such person to such compensation.

22           “(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

23           “(1) SUBSTANTIAL RISK OF FORFEITURE.—The  
24           rights of a person to compensation shall be treated  
25           as subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture only if

1 such person's rights to such compensation are condi-  
2 tioned upon the future performance of substantial  
3 services by any person. Such rights shall not be  
4 treated as subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture  
5 solely by reason of a covenant not to compete or the  
6 occurrence of a condition related to a purpose of the  
7 compensation other than the future performance of  
8 services.

9 “(2) NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSA-  
10 TION PLAN.—For purposes of this section—

11 “(A) NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COM-  
12 PENSATION PLAN.—The term ‘nonqualified de-  
13 ferred compensation plan’ means any plan that  
14 provides for the deferral of compensation, other  
15 than—

16 “(i) a qualified employer plan,

17 “(ii) any bona fide vacation leave, sick  
18 leave, compensatory time, disability pay, or  
19 death benefit plan, and

20 “(iii) any other plan or arrangement  
21 designated by the Secretary consistent with  
22 the purposes of this section.

23 “(B) EQUITY-BASED COMPENSATION.—

24 The term ‘nonqualified deferred compensation  
25 plan’ shall include any plan that provides—

1           “(i) a right to compensation based on  
2           the value of, or appreciation in value of, a  
3           specified number of equity units of the  
4           service recipient, whether paid in cash or  
5           equity, or

6           “(ii) stock appreciation rights or stock  
7           options.

8           Such term shall not include that portion of any  
9           plan which consists of a transfer of property de-  
10          scribed in section 83 (other than stock options)  
11          or which consists of a trust to which section  
12          402(b) applies.

13          “(3) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—The term  
14          ‘qualified employer plan’ means any plan, contract,  
15          pension, account, or trust described in subparagraph  
16          (A) or (B) of section 219(g)(5).

17          “(4) PLAN INCLUDES ARRANGEMENTS, ETC.—  
18          The term ‘plan’ includes any agreement or arrange-  
19          ment, including an agreement or arrangement that  
20          includes one person.

21          “(5) EXCEPTION.—Compensation shall not be  
22          treated as deferred for purposes of this section if the  
23          service provider receives payment of such compensa-  
24          tion not later than 2 ½ months after the end of the  
25          taxable year of the service recipient during which the

1 right to the payment of such compensation is no  
2 longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture.

3 “(6) TREATMENT OF EARNINGS.—References to  
4 deferred compensation shall be treated as including  
5 references to income (whether actual or notional) at-  
6 tributable to such compensation or such income.

7 “(7) AGGREGATION RULES.—Except as pro-  
8 vided by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of  
9 subsections (b) and (c) of section 414 shall apply.

10 “(c) NO INFERENCE ON EARLIER INCOME INCLU-  
11 SION OR REQUIREMENT OF LATER INCLUSION.—Nothing  
12 in this section shall be construed to prevent the inclusion  
13 of amounts in gross income under any other provision of  
14 this chapter or any other rule of law earlier than the time  
15 provided in this section. Any amount included in gross in-  
16 come under this section shall not be required to be in-  
17 cluded in gross income under any other provision of this  
18 chapter or any other rule of law later than the time pro-  
19 vided in this section.

20 “(d) APPLICATION TO EXISTING DEFERRALS.—In  
21 the case of any amount deferred to which this section does  
22 not otherwise apply solely by reason of the fact that the  
23 amount is attributable to services performed before Janu-  
24 ary 1, 2018, to the extent such amount is not includible  
25 in gross income in a taxable year beginning before 2026,



1 such amounts shall be includible in gross income in the  
2 later of—

3 “(1) the last taxable year beginning before  
4 2026, or

5 “(2) the taxable year in which there is no sub-  
6 stantial risk of forfeiture of the rights to such com-  
7 pensation.

8 “(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe  
9 such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to  
10 carry out the purposes of this section, including regula-  
11 tions disregarding a substantial risk of forfeiture in cases  
12 where necessary to carry out the purposes of this sec-  
13 tion.”.

14 (b) REPORTING AND WITHHOLDING REQUIRE-  
15 MENTS.—

16 (1) WAGE WITHHOLDING.—The flush sentence  
17 at the end of section 3401(a) is amended by insert-  
18 ing “or 409B” after “409A”.

19 (2) WITHHOLDING OF TAX ON NONRESIDENT  
20 ALIENS.—Section 1441(c)(4) is amended by insert-  
21 ing “(other than under a nonqualified deferred com-  
22 pensation plan (within the meaning of section  
23 409B(b))” after “compensation for personal serv-  
24 ices”.

1           (3)    INFORMATION       REPORTING.—Section  
2   6041(g) is amended—

3           (A)   by inserting “or 409B(b)” after  
4   “409A(d)” in paragraph (1), and

5           (B)   by inserting “or 409B” after “409A”  
6   in paragraph (2).

7           (4)   RECEIPTS     FOR     EMPLOYEES.—Section  
8   6051(a)(13), as amended by the preceding provi-  
9   sions of this Act, is amended by inserting “or  
10  409B(b)” after “409A(d)”.

11       (c)   TERMINATION OF CERTAIN OTHER NON-  
12  QUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION RULES.—

13       (1)   NONQUALIFIED   DEFERRED   COMPENSA-  
14  TION.—

15           (A)   IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part I of  
16   subchapter D of chapter 1 is amended by strik-  
17   ing section 409A (and by striking the item re-  
18   lating to such section in the table of sections  
19   for such subpart).

20           (B)   CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
21   26(b)(2) is amended by striking subparagraph  
22   (V).

23       (2)   457(b) PLANS OF TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZA-  
24  TIONS.—Section 457 is amended by adding at the  
25  end the following new subsection:

1 “(h) TERMINATION OF CERTAIN PLANS.—

2 “(1) TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATION PLANS.—

3 This section shall not apply to amounts deferred  
4 which are attributable to services performed after  
5 December 31, 2017, under a plan maintained by an  
6 employer described in subsection (e)(1)(B).

7 “(2) INELIGIBLE DEFERRED COMPENSATION  
8 PLANS.—Subsection (f) shall not apply to amounts  
9 deferred which are attributable to services performed  
10 after December 31, 2017.”.

11 (3) NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION  
12 FROM CERTAIN TAX INDIFFERENT PARTIES.—

13 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part II of  
14 subchapter E of chapter 1 is amended by strik-  
15 ing section 457A (and by striking the item re-  
16 lating to such section in the table of sections  
17 for such subpart).

18 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
19 26(b)(2) is amended by striking subparagraph  
20 (X).

21 (d) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections  
22 for part I of subchapter D of chapter 1 is amended by  
23 adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 409B. Nonqualified deferred compensation.”.

24 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
2           vided in this subsection and section 409B(d) of the  
3           Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by this  
4           Act), the amendments made by this section shall  
5           apply to amounts which are attributable to services  
6           performed after December 31, 2017.

7           (2) ACCELERATED PAYMENTS.—No later than  
8           120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
9           the Secretary shall issue guidance providing a lim-  
10          ited period of time during which a nonqualified de-  
11          ferred compensation arrangement attributable to  
12          services performed on or before December 31, 2017,  
13          may, without violating the requirements of section  
14          409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, be  
15          amended to conform the date of distribution to the  
16          date the amounts are required to be included in in-  
17          come.

18          (3) CERTAIN BACK-TO-BACK ARRANGEMENTS.—  
19          If the taxpayer is also a service recipient and main-  
20          tains one or more nonqualified deferred compensa-  
21          tion arrangements for its service providers under  
22          which any amount is attributable to services per-  
23          formed on or before December 31, 2017, the guid-  
24          ance issued under paragraph (3) shall permit such  
25          arrangements to be amended to conform the dates of

1 distribution under such arrangement to the date  
2 amounts are required to be included in the income  
3 of such taxpayer under this subsection.

4 (4) ACCELERATED PAYMENT NOT TREATED AS  
5 MATERIAL MODIFICATION.—Any amendment to a  
6 nonqualified deferred compensation arrangement  
7 made pursuant to paragraph (3) or (4) shall not be  
8 treated as a material modification of the arrange-  
9 ment for purposes of section 409A of the Internal  
10 Revenue Code of 1986.

11 **SEC. 3802. MODIFICATION OF LIMITATION ON EXCESSIVE**  
12 **EMPLOYEE REMUNERATION.**

13 (a) REPEAL OF PERFORMANCE-BASED COMPENSA-  
14 TION AND COMMISSION EXCEPTIONS FOR LIMITATION ON  
15 EXCESSIVE EMPLOYEE REMUNERATION.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 162(m)(4) is amend-  
17 ed by striking subparagraphs (B) and (C) and by re-  
18 designating subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), and (G) as  
19 subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E), respectively.

20 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

21 (A) Paragraphs (5)(E) and (6)(D) of sec-  
22 tion 162(m) are each amended by striking  
23 “subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D)” and insert-  
24 ing “subparagraph (B)”.

1 (B) Paragraphs (5)(G) and (6)(G) of sec-  
2 tion 162(m) are each amended by striking “(F)  
3 and (G)” and inserting “(D) and (E)”.

4 (b) EXPANSION OF APPLICABLE EMPLOYER.—Sec-  
5 tion 162(m)(2) is amended to read as follows:

6 “(2) PUBLICLY HELD CORPORATION.—For pur-  
7 poses of this subsection, the term ‘publicly held cor-  
8 poration’ means any corporation which is an issuer  
9 (as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange  
10 Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c))—

11 “(A) the securities of which are required to  
12 be registered under section 12 of such Act (15  
13 U.S.C. 78l), or

14 “(B) that is required to file reports under  
15 section 15(d) of such Act (15 U.S.C. 78o(d)).”.

16 (c) MODIFICATION OF DEFINITION OF COVERED EM-  
17 PLOYEES.—Section 162(m)(3) is amended—

18 (1) in subparagraph (A), by striking “as of the  
19 close of the taxable year, such employee is the chief  
20 executive officer of the taxpayer or is” and inserting  
21 “such employee is the principal executive officer or  
22 principal financial officer of the taxpayer at any  
23 time during the taxable year, or was”,

24 (2) in subparagraph (B)—

25 (A) by striking “4” and inserting “3”, and

1 (B) by striking “(other than the chief execu-  
2 tive officer)” and inserting “(other than the  
3 principal executive officer)”, and

4 (3) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph  
5 (A), by striking the period at the end of subpara-  
6 graph (B) and inserting “, or”, and by adding at the  
7 end the following:

8 “(C) was a covered employee of the tax-  
9 payer (or any predecessor) for any preceding  
10 taxable year beginning after December 31,  
11 2016.

12 Such term shall include any employee who would be  
13 described in subparagraph (B) if the reporting de-  
14 scribed in such subparagraph were required as so  
15 described.”.

16 (d) SPECIAL RULE FOR REMUNERATION PAID TO  
17 BENEFICIARIES, ETC.—Section 162(m)(4), as amended by  
18 subsection (a), is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
19 lowing new subparagraph:

20 “(F) SPECIAL RULE FOR REMUNERATION  
21 PAID TO BENEFICIARIES, ETC.—Remuneration  
22 shall not fail to be applicable employee remu-  
23 nation merely because it is includible in the  
24 income of, or paid to, a person other than the

1 covered employee, including after the death of  
2 the covered employee.”.

3 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
4 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
5 December 31, 2017.

6 **SEC. 3803. EXCISE TAX ON EXCESS TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZA-**  
7 **TION EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter D of chapter 42 is  
9 amended by adding at the end the following new section:  
10 **“SEC. 4960. TAX ON EXCESS TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATION**  
11 **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.**

12 “(a) TAX IMPOSED.—There is hereby imposed a tax  
13 equal to 20 percent of the sum of—

14 “(1) so much of the remuneration paid (other  
15 than any excess parachute payment) by an applica-  
16 ble tax-exempt organization for the taxable year with  
17 respect to employment of any covered employee in  
18 excess of \$1,000,000, plus

19 “(2) any excess parachute payment paid by  
20 such an organization to any covered employee.

21 “(b) LIABILITY FOR TAX.—The employer shall be lia-  
22 ble for the tax imposed under subsection (a).

23 “(c) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For pur-  
24 poses of this section—



1           “(1) APPLICABLE TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZA-  
2           TION.—The term ‘applicable tax-exempt organiza-  
3           tion’ means any organization that for the taxable  
4           year—

5                   “(A) is exempt from taxation under section  
6                   501(a),

7                   “(B) is a farmers’ cooperative organization  
8                   described in section 521(b)(1),

9                   “(C) has income excluded from taxation  
10                  under section 115(1), or

11                  “(D) is a political organization described in  
12                  section 527(e)(1).

13           “(2) COVERED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of  
14           this section, the term ‘covered employee’ means any  
15           employee (including any former employee) of an ap-  
16           plicable tax-exempt organization if the employee—

17                   “(A) is one of the 5 highest compensated  
18                   employees of the organization for the taxable  
19                   year, or

20                   “(B) was a covered employee of the organi-  
21                   zation (or any predecessor) for any preceding  
22                   taxable year beginning after December 31,  
23                   2016.

24           “(3) REMUNERATION.—For purposes of this  
25           section, the term ‘remuneration’ means wages (as

1 defined in section 3401(a)), except that such term  
2 shall not include any designated Roth contribution  
3 (as defined in section 402A(c)).

4 “(4) REMUNERATION FROM RELATED ORGANI-  
5 ZATIONS.—

6 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Remuneration of a  
7 covered employee paid by an applicable tax-ex-  
8 empt organization shall include any remunera-  
9 tion paid with respect to employment of such  
10 employee by any related person or governmental  
11 entity.

12 “(B) RELATED ORGANIZATIONS.—A per-  
13 son or governmental entity shall be treated as  
14 related to an applicable tax-exempt organization  
15 if such person or governmental entity—

16 “(i) controls, or is controlled by, the  
17 organization,

18 “(ii) is controlled by one or more per-  
19 sons that control the organization,

20 “(iii) is a supported organization (as  
21 defined in section 509(f)(2)) during the  
22 taxable year with respect to the organiza-  
23 tion,

24 “(iv) is a supporting organization de-  
25 scribed in section 509(a)(3) during the

1 taxable year with respect to the organiza-  
2 tion, or

3 “(v) in the case of an organization  
4 that is a voluntary employees’ beneficiary  
5 association described in section 501(a)(9),  
6 establishes, maintains, or makes contribu-  
7 tions to such voluntary employees’ bene-  
8 ficiary association.

9 “(C) LIABILITY FOR TAX.—In any case in  
10 which remuneration from more than one em-  
11 ployer is taken into account under this para-  
12 graph in determining the tax imposed by sub-  
13 section (a), each such employer shall be liable  
14 for such tax in an amount which bears the  
15 same ratio to the total tax determined under  
16 subsection (a) with respect to such remunera-  
17 tion as—

18 “(i) the amount of remuneration paid  
19 by such employer with respect to such em-  
20 ployee, bears to

21 “(ii) the amount of remuneration paid  
22 by all such employers to such employee.

23 “(5) EXCESS PARACHUTE PAYMENT.—For pur-  
24 poses determining the tax imposed by subsection  
25 (a)(2)—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘excess  
2 parachute payment’ means an amount equal to  
3 the excess of any parachute payment over the  
4 portion of the base amount allocated to such  
5 payment.

6           “(B) PARACHUTE PAYMENT.—The term  
7 ‘parachute payment’ means any payment in the  
8 nature of compensation to (or for the benefit  
9 of) a covered employee if—

10           “(i) such payment is contingent on  
11 such employee’s separation from employ-  
12 ment with the employer, and

13           “(ii) the aggregate present value of  
14 the payments in the nature of compensa-  
15 tion to (or for the benefit of) such indi-  
16 vidual which are contingent on such sepa-  
17 ration equals or exceeds an amount equal  
18 to 3 times the base amount.

19           Such term does not include any payment de-  
20 scribed in section 280G(b)(6) (relating to ex-  
21 emption for payments under qualified plans) or  
22 any payment made under or to an annuity con-  
23 tract described in section 403(b) or a plan de-  
24 scribed in section 457(b).

1           “(C) BASE AMOUNT.—Rules similar to the  
2           rules of 280G(b)(3) shall apply for purposes of  
3           determining the base amount.

4           “(D) PROPERTY TRANSFERS; PRESENT  
5           VALUE.—Rules similar to the rules of para-  
6           graphs (3) and (4) of section 280G(d) shall  
7           apply.

8           “(6) COORDINATION WITH DEDUCTION LIMITA-  
9           TION.—Remuneration the deduction for which is not  
10          allowed by reason of section 162(m) shall not be  
11          taken into account for purposes of this section.

12          “(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe  
13          such regulations as may be necessary to prevent avoidance  
14          of the purposes of this section through the performance  
15          of services other than as an employee.”.

16          (b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections  
17          for subchapter D of chapter 42 is amended by adding at  
18          the end the following new item:

          “Sec. 4960. Tax on excess exempt organization executive compensation.”.

19          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
20          this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
21          December 31, 2017.

1 **TITLE IV—TAXATION OF FOR-**  
2 **EIGN INCOME AND FOREIGN**  
3 **PERSONS**

4 **Subtitle A—Establishment of Par-**  
5 **ticipation Exemption System for**  
6 **Taxation of Foreign Income**

7 **SEC. 4001. DEDUCTION FOR FOREIGN-SOURCE PORTION OF**  
8 **DIVIDENDS RECEIVED BY DOMESTIC COR-**  
9 **PORATIONS FROM SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT**  
10 **OWNED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VIII of subchapter B of  
12 chapter 1 is amended by inserting after section 245 the  
13 following new section:

14 **“SEC. 245A. DEDUCTION FOR FOREIGN-SOURCE PORTION**  
15 **OF DIVIDENDS RECEIVED BY DOMESTIC COR-**  
16 **PORATIONS FROM SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT**  
17 **OWNED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any dividend re-  
19 ceived from a specified 10-percent owned foreign corpora-  
20 tion by a domestic corporation which is a United States  
21 shareholder with respect to such foreign corporation, there  
22 shall be allowed as a deduction an amount equal to the  
23 foreign-source portion of such dividend.

24 “(b) SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT OWNED FOREIGN COR-  
25 PORATION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘speci-

1 fied 10-percent owned foreign corporation’ means any for-  
2 eign corporation with respect to which any domestic cor-  
3 poration is a United States shareholder. Such term shall  
4 not include any passive foreign investment company (with-  
5 in the meaning of subpart D of part VI of subchapter P)  
6 that is not a controlled foreign corporation.

7 “(c) FOREIGN-SOURCE PORTION.—For purposes of  
8 this section—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The foreign-source portion  
10 of any dividend is an amount which bears the same  
11 ratio to such dividend as—

12 “(A) the post-1986 undistributed foreign  
13 earnings of the specified 10-percent owned for-  
14 eign corporation, bears to

15 “(B) the total post-1986 undistributed  
16 earnings of such foreign corporation.

17 “(2) POST-1986 UNDISTRIBUTED EARNINGS.—  
18 The term ‘post-1986 undistributed earnings’ means  
19 the amount of the earnings and profits of the speci-  
20 fied 10-percent owned foreign corporation (computed  
21 in accordance with sections 964(a) and 986) accu-  
22 mulated in taxable years beginning after December  
23 31, 1986—

1           “(A) as of the close of the taxable year of  
2           the specified 10-percent owned foreign corpora-  
3           tion in which the dividend is distributed, and

4           “(B) without diminution by reason of divi-  
5           dends distributed during such taxable year.

6           “(3) POST-1986 UNDISTRIBUTED FOREIGN  
7           EARNINGS.—The term ‘post-1986 undistributed for-  
8           eign earnings’ means the portion of the post-1986  
9           undistributed earnings which is attributable to nei-  
10          ther—

11           “(A) income described in subparagraph (A)  
12           of section 245(a)(5), nor

13           “(B) dividends described in subparagraph  
14           (B) of such section (determined without regard  
15           to section 245(a)(12)).

16           “(4) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS FROM  
17           EARNINGS BEFORE 1987.—

18           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any divi-  
19           dend paid out of earnings and profits of the  
20           specified 10-percent owned foreign corporation  
21           (computed in accordance with sections 964(a)  
22           and 986) accumulated in taxable years begin-  
23           ning before January 1, 1987—



1                   “(i) paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) shall  
2                   be applied without regard to the phrase  
3                   ‘post-1986’ each place it appears, and

4                   “(ii) paragraph (2) shall be applied by  
5                   substituting ‘after the date specified in sec-  
6                   tion 316(a)(1)’ for ‘in taxable years begin-  
7                   ning after December 31, 1986’.

8                   “(B) DIVIDENDS PAID FIRST OUT OF  
9                   POST-1986 EARNINGS.—Dividends shall be treat-  
10                  ed as paid out of post-1986 undistributed earn-  
11                  ings to the extent thereof.

12                  “(5) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DIVIDENDS IN  
13                  EXCESS OF UNDISTRIBUTED EARNINGS.—In the case  
14                  of any dividend from the specified 10-percent owned  
15                  foreign corporation which is in excess of undistrib-  
16                  uted earnings (as determined under paragraph (2)  
17                  after taking into account the modifications described  
18                  in clauses (i) and (ii) of paragraph (4)(A)), the for-  
19                  eign-source portion of such dividend is an amount  
20                  which bears the same ratio to such dividend as—

21                  “(A) the portion of the earnings and prof-  
22                  its described in subparagraph (B) which is at-  
23                  tributable to neither income described in para-  
24                  graph (3)(A) nor dividends described in para-  
25                  graph (3)(B), bears to

1           “(B) the earnings and profits of such cor-  
2           poration for the taxable year in which such dis-  
3           tribution is made (computed as of the close of  
4           the taxable year without diminution by reason  
5           of any distributions made during the taxable  
6           year).

7           “(d) DISALLOWANCE OF FOREIGN TAX CREDIT,  
8 ETC.—

9           “(1) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be allowed  
10          under section 901 for any taxes paid or accrued (or  
11          treated as paid or accrued) with respect to any divi-  
12          dend for which a deduction is allowed under this sec-  
13          tion.

14          “(2) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION.—No deduction  
15          shall be allowed under this chapter for any tax for  
16          which credit is not allowable under section 901 by  
17          reason of paragraph (1) (determined by treating the  
18          taxpayer as having elected the benefits of subpart A  
19          of part III of subchapter N).

20          “(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe  
21          such regulations or other guidance as may be necessary  
22          or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.”.

23          (b) APPLICATION OF HOLDING PERIOD REQUIRE-  
24          MENT.—Section 246(c) is amended—

1 (1) by striking “or 245” in paragraph (1) and  
2 inserting “245, or 245A”, and

3 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
4 paragraph:

5 “(5) SPECIAL RULES FOR FOREIGN SOURCE  
6 PORTION OF DIVIDENDS RECEIVED FROM SPECIFIED  
7 10-PERCENT OWNED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.—

8 “(A) 6-MONTH HOLDING PERIOD REQUIRE-  
9 MENT.—For purposes of section 245A—

10 “(i) paragraph (1)(A) shall be ap-  
11 plied—

12 “(I) by substituting ‘180 days’  
13 for ‘45 days’ each place it appears, and

14 “(II) by substituting ‘361-day pe-  
15 riod’ for ‘91-day period’, and

16 “(ii) paragraph (2) shall not apply.

17 “(B) STATUS MUST BE MAINTAINED DUR-  
18 ING HOLDING PERIOD.—For purposes of apply-  
19 ing paragraph (1) with respect to section 245A,  
20 the taxpayer shall be treated as holding the  
21 stock referred to in paragraph (1) for any pe-  
22 riod only if—

23 “(i) the specified 10-percent owned  
24 foreign corporation referred to in section

1           245A(a) is a specified 10-percent owned  
2           foreign corporation for such period, and  
3           “(ii) the taxpayer is a United States  
4           shareholder with respect to such specified  
5           10-percent owned foreign corporation for  
6           such period.”.

7           (c) APPLICATION OF RULES GENERALLY APPLICA-  
8           BLE TO DEDUCTIONS FOR DIVIDENDS RECEIVED.—

9           (1) TREATMENT OF DIVIDENDS FROM CERTAIN  
10          CORPORATIONS.—Section 246(a)(1) is amended by  
11          striking “and 245” and inserting “245, and 245A”.

12          (2) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 1059.—Sec-  
13          tion 1059(b)(2)(B) is amended by striking “or 245”  
14          and inserting “245, or 245A”.

15          (d) COORDINATION WITH FOREIGN TAX CREDIT  
16          LIMITATION.—Section 904(b) is amended by adding at  
17          the end the following new paragraph:

18                 “(5) TREATMENT OF DIVIDENDS FOR WHICH  
19                 DEDUCTION IS ALLOWED UNDER SECTION 245A.—  
20                 For purposes of subsection (a), in the case of a  
21                 United States shareholder with respect to a specified  
22                 10-percent owned foreign corporation, such share-  
23                 holder’s taxable income from sources without the  
24                 United States (and entire taxable income) shall be  
25                 determined without regard to—

1           “(A) the foreign-source portion of any divi-  
2           dend received from such foreign corporation,  
3           and

4           “(B) any deductions properly allocable or  
5           apportioned to—

6                   “(i) income (other than subpart F in-  
7                   come (as defined in section 952) and for-  
8                   eign high return amounts (as defined in  
9                   section 951A(b)) with respect to stock of  
10                  such specified 10-percent owned foreign  
11                  corporation, or

12                   “(ii) such stock (to the extent income  
13                   with respect to such stock is other than  
14                   subpart F income (as so defined) or for-  
15                   eign high return amounts (as so defined)).

16           Any term which is used in section 245A and in this  
17           paragraph shall have the same meaning for purposes  
18           of this paragraph as when used in such section.”.

19           (e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

20                   (1) Section 245(a)(4) is amended by striking  
21                   “section 902(c)(1)” and inserting “section  
22                   245A(c)(2) applied by substituting ‘qualified 10-per-  
23                   cent owned foreign corporation’ for ‘specified 10-per-  
24                   cent owned foreign corporation’ each place it ap-  
25                   pears”.

1 (2) Section 951(b) is amended by striking “sub-  
2 part” and inserting “title”.

3 (3) Section 957(a) is amended by striking “sub-  
4 part” in the matter preceding paragraph (1) and in-  
5 serting “title”.

6 (4) The table of sections for part VIII of sub-  
7 chapter B of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after  
8 section 245 the following new item:

“Sec. 245A. Deduction for foreign-source portion of dividends received by do-  
mestic corporations from specified 10-percent owned foreign  
corporations.”.

9 (f) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall apply to distributions made after (and,  
11 in the case of the amendments made by subsection (d),  
12 deductions with respect to taxable years ending after) De-  
13 cember 31, 2017.

14 **SEC. 4002. APPLICATION OF PARTICIPATION EXEMPTION**  
15 **TO INVESTMENTS IN UNITED STATES PROP-**  
16 **ERTY.**

17 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 956(a) is amended in the  
18 matter preceding paragraph (1) by inserting “(other than  
19 a corporation)” after “United States shareholder”.

20 (b) **REGULATORY AUTHORITY TO PREVENT**  
21 **ABUSE.**—Section 956(e) is amended by striking “includ-  
22 ing regulations to prevent” and inserting “including regu-  
23 lations—

1           “(1) to address United States shareholders that  
2           are partnerships with corporate partners, and

3           “(2) to prevent”.

4           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
5 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
6 tions beginning after December 31, 2017.

7 **SEC. 4003. LIMITATION ON LOSSES WITH RESPECT TO**  
8           **SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT OWNED FOREIGN**  
9           **CORPORATIONS.**

10          (a) BASIS IN SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT OWNED FOR-  
11 EIGN CORPORATION REDUCED BY NONTAXED PORTION  
12 OF DIVIDEND FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING LOSS.—

13           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 961 is amended by  
14          adding at the end the following new subsection:

15          “(d) BASIS IN SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT OWNED FOR-  
16 EIGN CORPORATION REDUCED BY NONTAXED PORTION  
17 OF DIVIDEND FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING LOSS.—

18 If a domestic corporation received a dividend from a speci-  
19 fied 10-percent owned foreign corporation (as defined in  
20 section 245A) in any taxable year, solely for purposes of  
21 determining loss on any disposition of stock of such for-  
22 eign corporation in such taxable year or any subsequent  
23 taxable year, the basis of such domestic corporation in  
24 such stock shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the  
25 amount of any deduction allowable to such domestic cor-

1 poration under section 245A with respect to such stock  
2 except to the extent such basis was reduced under section  
3 1059 by reason of a dividend for which such a deduction  
4 was allowable.”.

5 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
6 by this subsection shall apply to distributions made  
7 after December 31, 2017.

8 (b) TREATMENT OF FOREIGN BRANCH LOSSES  
9 TRANSFERRED TO SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT OWNED FOR-  
10 EIGN CORPORATIONS.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—Part II of subchapter B of  
12 chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
13 lowing new section:

14 **“SEC. 91. CERTAIN FOREIGN BRANCH LOSSES TRANS-**  
15 **FERRED TO SPECIFIED 10-PERCENT OWNED**  
16 **FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.**

17 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If a domestic corporation trans-  
18 fers substantially all of the assets of a foreign branch  
19 (within the meaning of section 367(a)(3)(C)) to a specified  
20 10-percent owned foreign corporation (as defined in sec-  
21 tion 245A) with respect to which it is a United States  
22 shareholder after such transfer, such domestic corporation  
23 shall include in gross income for the taxable year which  
24 includes such transfer an amount equal to the transferred  
25 loss amount with respect to such transfer.



1       “(b) TRANSFERRED LOSS AMOUNT.—For purposes  
2 of this section, the term ‘transferred loss amount’ means,  
3 with respect to any transfer of substantially all of the as-  
4 sets of a foreign branch, the excess (if any) of—

5               “(1) the sum of losses—

6                       “(A) which were incurred by the foreign  
7 branch after December 31, 2017, and before  
8 the transfer, and

9                       “(B) with respect to which a deduction was  
10 allowed to the taxpayer, over

11               “(2) the sum of—

12                       “(A) any taxable income of such branch  
13 for a taxable year after the taxable year in  
14 which the loss was incurred and through the  
15 close of the taxable year of the transfer, and

16                       “(B) any amount which is recognized  
17 under section 904(f)(3) on account of the trans-  
18 fer.

19       “(c) REDUCTION FOR RECOGNIZED GAINS.—

20               “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a transfer  
21 not described in section 367(a)(3)(C), the trans-  
22 ferred loss amount shall be reduced (but not below  
23 zero) by the amount of gain recognized by the tax-  
24 payer on account of the transfer (other than

1 amounts taken into account under subsection  
2 (e)(2)(B)).

3 “(2) COORDINATION WITH RECOGNITION  
4 UNDER SECTION 367.—In the case of a transfer de-  
5 scribed in section 367(a)(3)(C), the transferred loss  
6 amount shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

7 “(A) the excess of the amount described in  
8 section 367(a)(3)(C)(i) over the amount de-  
9 scribed in section 367(a)(3)(C)(ii) with respect  
10 to such transfer, over

11 “(B) the amount of gain recognized under  
12 section 367(a)(3)(C) with respect to such trans-  
13 fer.

14 “(d) SOURCE OF INCOME.—Amounts included in  
15 gross income under this section shall be treated as derived  
16 from sources within the United States.

17 “(e) BASIS ADJUSTMENTS.—Consistent with such  
18 regulations or other guidance as the Secretary may pre-  
19 scribe, proper adjustments shall be made in the adjusted  
20 basis of the taxpayer’s stock in the specified 10-percent  
21 owned foreign corporation to which the transfer is made,  
22 and in the transferee’s adjusted basis in the property  
23 transferred, to reflect amounts included in gross income  
24 under this section.”.

1           (2) AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED UNDER SECTION 367  
2           ON TRANSFER OF FOREIGN BRANCH WITH PRE-  
3           VIOUSLY DEDUCTED LOSSES TREATED AS UNITED  
4           STATES SOURCE.—Section 367(a)(3)(C) is amended  
5           by striking “outside” in the last sentence and insert-  
6           ing “within”.

7           (3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sec-  
8           tions for part II of subchapter B of chapter 1 is  
9           amended by adding at the end the following new  
10          item:

“Sec. 91. Certain foreign branch losses transferred to specified 10-percent  
owned foreign corporations.”.

11          (4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
12          by this subsection shall apply to transfers after De-  
13          cember 31, 2017.

14   **SEC. 4004. TREATMENT OF DEFERRED FOREIGN INCOME**  
15                   **UPON TRANSITION TO PARTICIPATION EX-**  
16                   **EMPTION SYSTEM OF TAXATION.**

17          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 965 is amended to read  
18          as follows:

19   **“SEC. 965. TREATMENT OF DEFERRED FOREIGN INCOME**  
20                   **UPON TRANSITION TO PARTICIPATION EX-**  
21                   **EMPTION SYSTEM OF TAXATION.**

22          “(a) TREATMENT OF DEFERRED FOREIGN INCOME  
23          AS SUBPART F INCOME.—In the case of the last taxable  
24          year of a deferred foreign income corporation which begins

1 before January 1, 2018, the subpart F income of such  
2 foreign corporation (as otherwise determined for such tax-  
3 able year under section 952) shall be increased by the  
4 greater of—

5           “(1) the accumulated post-1986 deferred for-  
6           eign income of such corporation determined as of  
7           November 2, 2017, or

8           “(2) the accumulated post-1986 deferred for-  
9           eign income of such corporation determined as of  
10          December 31, 2017.

11          “(b) REDUCTION IN AMOUNTS INCLUDED IN GROSS  
12 INCOME OF UNITED STATES SHAREHOLDERS OF SPECI-  
13 FIED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS WITH DEFICITS IN EARN-  
14 INGS AND PROFITS.—

15           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxpayer  
16          which is a United States shareholder with respect to  
17          at least one deferred foreign income corporation and  
18          at least one E&P deficit foreign corporation, the  
19          amount which would (but for this subsection) be  
20          taken into account under section 951(a)(1) by rea-  
21          son of subsection (a) as such United States share-  
22          holder’s pro rata share of the subpart F income of  
23          each deferred foreign income corporation shall be re-  
24          duced (but not below zero) by the amount of such  
25          United States shareholder’s aggregate foreign E&P

1 deficit which is allocated under paragraph (2) to  
2 such deferred foreign income corporation.

3 “(2) ALLOCATION OF AGGREGATE FOREIGN E&P  
4 DEFICIT.—The aggregate foreign E&P deficit of any  
5 United States shareholder shall be allocated among  
6 the deferred foreign income corporations of such  
7 United States shareholder in an amount which bears  
8 the same proportion to such aggregate as—

9 “(A) such United States shareholder’s pro  
10 rata share of the accumulated post-1986 de-  
11 ferred foreign income of each such deferred for-  
12 eign income corporation, bears to

13 “(B) the aggregate of such United States  
14 shareholder’s pro rata share of the accumulated  
15 post-1986 deferred foreign income of all de-  
16 ferred foreign income corporations of such  
17 United States shareholder.

18 “(3) DEFINITIONS RELATED TO E&P DEFICI-  
19 TIES.—For purposes of this subsection—

20 “(A) AGGREGATE FOREIGN E&P DEF-  
21 ICIT.—The term ‘aggregate foreign E&P deficit’  
22 means, with respect to any United States share-  
23 holder, the aggregate of such shareholder’s pro  
24 rata shares of the specified E&P deficits of the

1 E&P deficit foreign corporations of such share-  
2 holder.

3 “(B) E&P DEFICIT FOREIGN CORPORA-  
4 TION.—The term ‘E&P deficit foreign corpora-  
5 tion’ means, with respect to any taxpayer, any  
6 specified foreign corporation with respect to  
7 which such taxpayer is a United States share-  
8 holder, if—

9 “(i) such specified foreign corporation  
10 has a deficit in post-1986 earnings and  
11 profits, and

12 “(ii) as of November 2, 2017—

13 “(I) such corporation was a spec-  
14 ified foreign corporation, and

15 “(II) such taxpayer was a United  
16 States shareholder of such corpora-  
17 tion.

18 “(C) SPECIFIED E&P DEFICIT.—The term  
19 ‘specified E&P deficit’ means, with respect to  
20 any E&P deficit foreign corporation, the  
21 amount of the deficit referred to in subpara-  
22 graph (B).

23 “(4) NETTING AMONG UNITED STATES SHARE-  
24 HOLDERS IN SAME AFFILIATED GROUP.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any af-  
2           filiated group which includes at least one E&P  
3           net surplus shareholder and one E&P net def-  
4           icit shareholder, the amount which would (but  
5           for this paragraph) be taken into account under  
6           section 951(a)(1) by reason of subsection (a) by  
7           each such E&P net surplus shareholder shall be  
8           reduced (but not below zero) by such share-  
9           holder’s applicable share of the affiliated  
10          group’s aggregate unused E&P deficit.

11          “(B) E&P NET SURPLUS SHARE-  
12          HOLDER.—For purposes of this paragraph, the  
13          term ‘E&P net surplus shareholder’ means any  
14          United States shareholder which would (deter-  
15          mined without regard to this paragraph) take  
16          into account an amount greater than zero  
17          under section 951(a)(1) by reason of subsection  
18          (a).

19          “(C) E&P NET DEFICIT SHAREHOLDER.—  
20          For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘E&P  
21          net deficit shareholder’ means any United  
22          States shareholder if—

23                  “(i) the aggregate foreign E&P deficit  
24                  with respect to such shareholder (as de-  
25                  fined in paragraph (3)(A)), exceeds

1           “(ii) the amount which would (but for  
2           this subsection) be taken into account by  
3           such shareholder under section 951(a)(1)  
4           by reason of subsection (a).

5           “(D) AGGREGATE UNUSED E&P DEFICIT.—  
6           For purposes of this paragraph—

7           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘aggre-  
8           gate unused E&P deficit’ means, with re-  
9           spect to any affiliated group, the lesser  
10          of—

11          “(I) the sum of the excesses de-  
12          scribed in subparagraph (C), deter-  
13          mined with respect to each E&P net  
14          deficit shareholder in such group, or

15          “(II) the amount determined  
16          under subparagraph (E)(ii).

17          “(ii) REDUCTION WITH RESPECT TO  
18          E&P NET DEFICIT SHAREHOLDERS WHICH  
19          ARE NOT WHOLLY OWNED BY THE AFFILI-  
20          ATED GROUP.—If the group ownership per-  
21          centage of any E&P net deficit shareholder  
22          is less than 100 percent, the amount of the  
23          excess described in subparagraph (C)  
24          which is taken into account under clause  
25          (i)(I) with respect to such E&P net deficit



1           shareholder shall be such group ownership  
2           percentage of such amount.

3           “(E) APPLICABLE SHARE.—For purposes  
4           of this paragraph, the term ‘applicable share’  
5           means, with respect to any E&P net surplus  
6           shareholder in any affiliated group, the amount  
7           which bears the same proportion to such  
8           group’s aggregate unused E&P deficit as—

9                   “(i) the product of—

10                           “(I) such shareholder’s group  
11                           ownership percentage, multiplied by

12                                   “(II) the amount which would  
13                                   (but for this paragraph) be taken into  
14                                   account under section 951(a)(1) by  
15                                   reason of subsection (a) by such  
16                                   shareholder, bears to

17                                   “(ii) the aggregate amount deter-  
18                                   mined under clause (i) with respect to all  
19                                   E&P net surplus shareholders in such  
20                                   group.

21           “(F) GROUP OWNERSHIP PERCENTAGE.—  
22           For purposes of this paragraph, the term  
23           ‘group ownership percentage’ means, with re-  
24           spect to any United States shareholder in any  
25           affiliated group, the percentage of the value of

1           the stock of such United States shareholder  
2           which is held by other includible corporations in  
3           such affiliated group. Notwithstanding the pre-  
4           ceding sentence, the group ownership percent-  
5           age of the common parent of the affiliated  
6           group is 100 percent. Any term used in this  
7           subparagraph which is also used in section  
8           1504 shall have the same meaning as when  
9           used in such section.

10           “(c) APPLICATION OF PARTICIPATION EXEMPTION  
11 TO INCLUDED INCOME.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a United  
13 States shareholder of a deferred foreign income cor-  
14 poration, there shall be allowed as a deduction for  
15 the taxable year in which an amount is included in  
16 the gross income of such United States shareholder  
17 under section 951(a)(1) by reason of this section an  
18 amount equal to the sum of—

19           “(A) the United States shareholder’s 5  
20 percent rate equivalent percentage of the excess  
21 (if any) of—

22           “(i) the amount so included as gross  
23 income, over

1                   “(ii) the amount of such United  
2                   States shareholder’s aggregate foreign cash  
3                   position, plus

4                   “(B) the United States shareholder’s 12  
5                   percent rate equivalent percentage of so much  
6                   of the amount described in subparagraph (A)(ii)  
7                   as does not exceed the amount described in sub-  
8                   paragraph (A)(i).

9                   “(2) 5 AND 12 PERCENT RATE EQUIVALENT  
10                  PERCENTAGES.—For purposes of this subsection—

11                  “(A) 5 PERCENT RATE EQUIVALENT PER-  
12                  CENTAGE.—The term ‘5 percent rate equivalent  
13                  percentage’ means, with respect to any United  
14                  States shareholder for any taxable year, the  
15                  percentage which would result in the amount to  
16                  which such percentage applies being subject to  
17                  a 5 percent rate of tax determined by only tak-  
18                  ing into account a deduction equal to such per-  
19                  centage of such amount and the highest rate of  
20                  tax specified in section 11 for such taxable  
21                  year. In the case of any taxable year of a  
22                  United States shareholder to which section 15  
23                  applies, the highest rate of tax under section 11  
24                  before the effective date of the change in rates  
25                  and the highest rate of tax under section 11

1 after the effective date of such change shall  
2 each be taken into account under the preceding  
3 sentence in the same proportions as the portion  
4 of such taxable year which is before and after  
5 such effective date, respectively.

6 “(B) 12 PERCENT RATE EQUIVALENT PER-  
7 CENTAGE.—The term ‘12 percent rate equiva-  
8 lent percentage’ means, with respect to any  
9 United States shareholder for any taxable year,  
10 the percentage determined under subparagraph  
11 (A) applied by substituting ‘12 percent rate of  
12 tax’ for ‘5 percent rate of tax’.

13 “(3) AGGREGATE FOREIGN CASH POSITION.—  
14 For purposes of this subsection—

15 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘aggregate  
16 foreign cash position’ means, with respect to  
17 any United States shareholder, one-third of the  
18 sum of—

19 “(i) the aggregate of such United  
20 States shareholder’s pro rata share of the  
21 cash position of each specified foreign cor-  
22 poration of such United States shareholder  
23 determined as of November 2, 2017,

24 “(ii) the aggregate described in clause  
25 (i) determined as of the close of the last

1 taxable year of each such specified foreign  
2 corporation which ends before November 2,  
3 2017, and

4 “(iii) the aggregate described in  
5 clause (i) determined as of the close of the  
6 taxable year of each such specified foreign  
7 corporation which precedes the taxable  
8 year referred to in clause (ii).

9 In the case of any foreign corporation which did  
10 not exist as of the determination date described  
11 in clause (ii) or (iii), this subparagraph shall be  
12 applied separately to such foreign corporation  
13 by not taking into account such clause and by  
14 substituting ‘one-half (100 percent in the case  
15 that both clauses (ii) and (iii) are disregarded)’  
16 for ‘one-third’.

17 “(B) CASH POSITION.—For purposes of  
18 this paragraph, the cash position of any speci-  
19 fied foreign corporation is the sum of—

20 “(i) cash held by such foreign cor-  
21 poration,

22 “(ii) the net accounts receivable of  
23 such foreign corporation, plus

24 “(iii) the fair market value of the fol-  
25 lowing assets held by such corporation:

1                   “(I) Actively traded personal  
2                   property for which there is an estab-  
3                   lished financial market.

4                   “(II) Commercial paper, certifi-  
5                   cates of deposit, the securities of the  
6                   Federal government and of any State  
7                   or foreign government.

8                   “(III) Any foreign currency.

9                   “(IV) Any obligation with a term  
10                  of less than one year.

11                  “(V) Any asset which the Sec-  
12                  retary identifies as being economically  
13                  equivalent to any asset described in  
14                  this subparagraph.

15                  “(C) NET ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE.—For  
16                  purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘net ac-  
17                  counts receivable’ means, with respect to any  
18                  specified foreign corporation, the excess (if any)  
19                  of—

20                         “(i) such corporation’s accounts re-  
21                         ceivable, over

22                         “(ii) such corporation’s accounts pay-  
23                         able (determined consistent with the rules  
24                         of section 461).

1                   “(D) PREVENTION OF DOUBLE COUNT-  
2                   ING.—

3                   “(i) IN GENERAL.—The applicable  
4                   percentage of each specified cash position  
5                   of a specified foreign corporation shall not  
6                   be taken into account by—

7                   “(I) the United States share-  
8                   holder referred to in clause (ii) with  
9                   respect to such position, or

10                  “(II) any United States share-  
11                  holder which is an includible corpora-  
12                  tion in the same affiliated group as  
13                  such United States shareholder re-  
14                  ferred to in clause (ii).

15                  “(ii) SPECIFIED CASH POSITION.—For  
16                  purposes of this subparagraph, the term  
17                  ‘specified cash position’ means—

18                  “(I) amounts described in sub-  
19                  paragraph (B)(ii) to the extent such  
20                  amounts are receivable from another  
21                  specified foreign corporation with re-  
22                  spect to any United States share-  
23                  holder,

24                  “(II) amounts described in sub-  
25                  paragraph (B)(iii)(I) to the extent

1 such amounts consist of an equity in-  
2 terest in another specified foreign cor-  
3 poration with respect to any United  
4 States shareholder, and

5 “(III) amounts described in sub-  
6 paragraph (B)(iii)(IV) to the extent  
7 that another specified foreign corpora-  
8 tion with respect to any United States  
9 shareholder is obligated to repay such  
10 amount.

11 “(iii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—  
12 For purposes of this subparagraph, the  
13 term ‘applicable percentage’ means—

14 “(I) with respect to each speci-  
15 fied cash position described in sub-  
16 clause (I) or (III) of clause (ii), the  
17 pro rata share of the United States  
18 shareholder referred to in clause (ii)  
19 with respect to the specified foreign  
20 corporation referred to in such clause,  
21 and

22 “(II) with respect to each speci-  
23 fied cash position described in clause  
24 (ii)(II), the ratio (expressed as a per-  
25 centage and not in excess of 100 per-



1 cent) of the United States share-  
2 holder's pro rata share of the cash po-  
3 sition of the specified foreign corpora-  
4 tion referred to in such clause divided  
5 by the amount of such specified cash  
6 position.

7 For purposes of this subparagraph, a sepa-  
8 rate applicable percentage shall be deter-  
9 mined under each of subclauses (I) and  
10 (II) with respect to each specified foreign  
11 corporation referred to in clause (ii) with  
12 respect to which a specified cash position  
13 is determined for the specified foreign cor-  
14 poration referred to in clause (i).

15 “(iv) REDUCTION WITH RESPECT TO  
16 AFFILIATED GROUP MEMBERS NOT WHOL-  
17 LY OWNED BY THE AFFILIATED GROUP.—  
18 For purposes of clause (i)(II), in the case  
19 of an includible corporation the group own-  
20 ership percentage of which is less than 100  
21 percent (as determined under subsection  
22 (b)(4)(F)), the amount not take into ac-  
23 count by reason of such clause shall be the  
24 group ownership percentage of such

1 amount (determined without regard to this  
2 clause).

3 “(E) CERTAIN BLOCKED ASSETS NOT  
4 TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—A cash position of a  
5 specified foreign corporation shall not be taken  
6 into account under subparagraph (A) if such  
7 position could not (as of the date that it would  
8 otherwise have been taken into account under  
9 clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A))  
10 have been distributed by such specified foreign  
11 corporation to United States shareholders of  
12 such specified foreign corporation because of  
13 currency or other restrictions or limitations im-  
14 posed under the laws of any foreign country  
15 (within the meaning of section 964(b)).

16 “(F) CASH POSITIONS OF CERTAIN NON-  
17 CORPORATE ENTITIES TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—  
18 An entity (other than a domestic corporation)  
19 shall be treated as a specified foreign corpora-  
20 tion of a United States shareholder for pur-  
21 poses of determining such United States share-  
22 holder’s aggregate foreign cash position if any  
23 interest in such entity is held by a specified for-  
24 eign corporation of such United States share-  
25 holder (determined after application of this sub-

1 paragraph) and such entity would be a specified  
2 foreign corporation of such United States  
3 shareholder if such entity were a foreign cor-  
4 poration

5 “(G) TIME OF CERTAIN DETERMINA-  
6 TIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the  
7 determination of whether a person is a United  
8 States shareholder, whether a person is a speci-  
9 fied foreign corporation, and the pro rata share  
10 of a United States shareholder with respect to  
11 a specified foreign corporation, shall be deter-  
12 mined as of the end of the taxable year de-  
13 scribed in subsection (a).

14 “(H) ANTI-ABUSE.—If the Secretary de-  
15 termines that the principal purpose of any  
16 transaction was to reduce the aggregate foreign  
17 cash position taken into account under this sub-  
18 section, such transaction shall be disregarded  
19 for purposes of this subsection.

20 “(d) DEFERRED FOREIGN INCOME CORPORATION;  
21 ACCUMULATED POST-1986 DEFERRED FOREIGN IN-  
22 COME.—For purposes of this section—

23 “(1) DEFERRED FOREIGN INCOME CORPORA-  
24 TION.—The term ‘deferred foreign income corpora-  
25 tion’ means, with respect to any United States

1 shareholder, any specified foreign corporation of  
2 such United States shareholder which has accumu-  
3 lated post-1986 deferred foreign income (as of the  
4 date referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of sub-  
5 section (a), whichever is applicable with respect to  
6 such foreign corporation) greater than zero.

7 “(2) ACCUMULATED POST-1986 DEFERRED FOR-  
8 EIGN INCOME.—The term ‘accumulated post-1986  
9 deferred foreign income’ means the post-1986 earn-  
10 ings and profits except to the extent such earnings—

11 “(A) are attributable to income of the  
12 specified foreign corporation which is effectively  
13 connected with the conduct of a trade or busi-  
14 ness within the United States and subject to  
15 tax under this chapter, or

16 “(B) if distributed, would be excluded from  
17 the gross income of a United States shareholder  
18 under section 959.

19 To the extent provided in regulations or other guid-  
20 ance prescribed by the Secretary, in the case of any  
21 controlled foreign corporation which has share-  
22 holders which are not United States shareholders,  
23 accumulated post-1986 deferred foreign income shall  
24 be appropriately reduced by amounts which would be

1 described in subparagraph (B) if such shareholders  
2 were United States shareholders.

3 “(3) POST-1986 EARNINGS AND PROFITS.—The  
4 term ‘post-1986 earnings and profits’ means the  
5 earnings and profits of the foreign corporation (com-  
6 puted in accordance with sections 964(a) and 986)  
7 accumulated in taxable years beginning after Decem-  
8 ber 31, 1986, and determined—

9 “(A) as of the date referred to in para-  
10 graph (1) or (2) of subsection (a), whichever is  
11 applicable with respect to such foreign corpora-  
12 tion,

13 “(B) without diminution by reason of divi-  
14 dends distributed during the taxable year end-  
15 ing with or including such date, and

16 “(C) increased by the amount of any quali-  
17 fied deficit (within the meaning of section  
18 952(c)(1)(B)(ii)) arising before January 1,  
19 2018, which is treated as a qualified deficit  
20 (within the meaning of such section as amended  
21 by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act) for purposes of  
22 such foreign corporation’s first taxable year be-  
23 ginning after December 31, 2017.

24 “(e) SPECIFIED FOREIGN CORPORATION.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sec-  
2           tion, the term ‘specified foreign corporation’  
3           means—

4                   “(A) any controlled foreign corporation,  
5                   and

6                   “(B) any foreign corporation with respect  
7                   to which one or more domestic corporations is  
8                   a United States shareholder (determined with-  
9                   out regard to section 958(b)(4)).

10           “(2) APPLICATION TO CERTAIN FOREIGN COR-  
11           PORATIONS.—For purposes of sections 951 and 961,  
12           a foreign corporation described in paragraph (1)(B)  
13           shall be treated as a controlled foreign corporation  
14           solely for purposes of taking into account the sub-  
15           part F income of such corporation under subsection  
16           (a) (and for purposes of applying subsection (f)).

17           “(3) EXCEPTION FOR PASSIVE FOREIGN IN-  
18           VESTMENT COMPANIES.—The term ‘specified foreign  
19           corporation’ shall not include any passive foreign in-  
20           vestment company (within the meaning of subpart D  
21           of part VI of subchapter P) that is not a controlled  
22           foreign corporation.

23           “(f) DETERMINATIONS OF PRO RATA SHARE.—For  
24           purposes of this section, the determination of any United  
25           States shareholder’s pro rata share of any amount with

1 respect to any specified foreign corporation shall be deter-  
2 mined under rules similar to the rules of section 951(a)(2)  
3 by treating such amount in the same manner as subpart  
4 F income (and by treating such specified foreign corpora-  
5 tion as a controlled foreign corporation).

6 “(g) DISALLOWANCE OF FOREIGN TAX CREDIT,  
7 ETC.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be allowed  
9 under section 901 for the applicable percentage of  
10 any taxes paid or accrued (or treated as paid or ac-  
11 crued) with respect to any amount for which a de-  
12 duction is allowed under this section.

13 “(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes  
14 of this subsection, the term ‘applicable percentage’  
15 means the amount (expressed as a percentage) equal  
16 to the sum of—

17 “(A) 85.7 percent of the ratio of—

18 “(i) the excess to which subsection  
19 (c)(1)(A) applies, divided by

20 “(ii) the sum of such excess plus the  
21 amount to which subsection (c)(1)(B) ap-  
22 plies, plus

23 “(B) 65.7 percent of the ratio of—

24 “(i) the amount to which subsection  
25 (c)(1)(B) applies, divided by

1                   “(ii) the sum described in subpara-  
2                   graph (A)(ii).

3                   “(3) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION.—No deduction  
4                   shall be allowed under this chapter for any tax for  
5                   which credit is not allowable under section 901 by  
6                   reason of paragraph (1) (determined by treating the  
7                   taxpayer as having elected the benefits of subpart A  
8                   of part III of subchapter N).

9                   “(4) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 78.—Sec-  
10                  tion 78 shall not apply to any tax for which credit  
11                  is not allowable under section 901 by reason of para-  
12                  graph (1).

13                  “(5) EXTENSION OF FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CAR-  
14                  RYOVER PERIOD.—With respect to any taxes paid or  
15                  accrued (or treated as paid or accrued) with respect  
16                  to any amount for which a deduction is allowed  
17                  under this section, section 904(c) shall be applied by  
18                  substituting ‘first 20 succeeding taxable years’ for  
19                  ‘first 10 succeeding taxable years’.

20                  “(h) ELECTION TO PAY LIABILITY IN INSTALL-  
21                  MENTS.—

22                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a United  
23                  States shareholder of a deferred foreign income cor-  
24                  poration, such United States shareholder may elect



1 to pay the net tax liability under this section in 8  
2 equal installments.

3 “(2) DATE FOR PAYMENT OF INSTALLMENTS.—

4 If an election is made under paragraph (1), the first  
5 installment shall be paid on the due date (deter-  
6 mined without regard to any extension of time for  
7 filing the return) for the return of tax for the tax-  
8 able year described in subsection (a) and each suc-  
9 ceeding installment shall be paid on the due date (as  
10 so determined) for the return of tax for the taxable  
11 year following the taxable year with respect to which  
12 the preceding installment was made.

13 “(3) ACCELERATION OF PAYMENT.—If there is  
14 an addition to tax for failure to timely pay any in-  
15 stallment required under this subsection, a liquida-  
16 tion or sale of substantially all the assets of the tax-  
17 payer (including in a title 11 or similar case), a ces-  
18 sation of business by the taxpayer, or any similar  
19 circumstance, then the unpaid portion of all remain-  
20 ing installments shall be due on the date of such  
21 event (or in the case of a title 11 or similar case,  
22 the day before the petition is filed). The preceding  
23 sentence shall not apply to the sale of substantially  
24 all the assets of a taxpayer to a buyer if such buyer  
25 enters into an agreement with the Secretary under

1       which such buyer is liable for the remaining install-  
2       ments due under this subsection in the same manner  
3       as if such buyer were the taxpayer.

4               “(4) PRORATION OF DEFICIENCY TO INSTALL-  
5       MENTS.—If an election is made under paragraph (1)  
6       to pay the net tax liability under this section in in-  
7       stallments and a deficiency has been assessed with  
8       respect to such net tax liability, the deficiency shall  
9       be prorated to the installments payable under para-  
10      graph (1). The part of the deficiency so prorated to  
11      any installment the date for payment of which has  
12      not arrived shall be collected at the same time as,  
13      and as a part of, such installment. The part of the  
14      deficiency so prorated to any installment the date  
15      for payment of which has arrived shall be paid upon  
16      notice and demand from the Secretary. This sub-  
17      section shall not apply if the deficiency is due to  
18      negligence, to intentional disregard of rules and reg-  
19      ulations, or to fraud with intent to evade tax.

20              “(5) ELECTION.—Any election under paragraph  
21      (1) shall be made not later than the due date for the  
22      return of tax for the taxable year described in sub-  
23      section (a) and shall be made in such manner as the  
24      Secretary may provide.

1           “(6) NET TAX LIABILITY UNDER THIS SEC-  
2           TION.—For purposes of this subsection—

3           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The net tax liability  
4           under this section with respect to any United  
5           States shareholder is the excess (if any) of—

6                   “(i) such taxpayer’s net income tax  
7                   for the taxable year in which an amount is  
8                   included in the gross income of such  
9                   United States shareholder under section  
10                  951(a)(1) by reason of this section, over

11                  “(ii) such taxpayer’s net income tax  
12                  for such taxable year determined—

13                   “(I) without regard to this sec-  
14                   tion, and

15                   “(II) without regard to any in-  
16                   come, deduction, or credit, properly  
17                   attributable to a dividend received by  
18                   such United States shareholder from  
19                   any deferred foreign income corpora-  
20                   tion.

21           “(B) NET INCOME TAX.—The term ‘net  
22           income tax’ means the regular tax liability re-  
23           duced by the credits allowed under subparts A,  
24           B, and D of part IV of subchapter A.

1       “(i) SPECIAL RULES FOR S CORPORATION SHARE-  
2 HOLDERS.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any S cor-  
4 poration which is a United States shareholder of a  
5 deferred foreign income corporation, each share-  
6 holder of such S corporation may elect to defer pay-  
7 ment of such shareholder’s net tax liability under  
8 this section with respect to such S corporation until  
9 the shareholder’s taxable year which includes the  
10 triggering event with respect to such liability. Any  
11 net tax liability payment of which is deferred under  
12 the preceding sentence shall be assessed on the re-  
13 turn as an addition to tax in the shareholder’s tax-  
14 able year which includes such triggering event.

15           “(2) TRIGGERING EVENT.—

16           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
17 shareholder’s net tax liability under this section  
18 with respect to any S corporation, the trig-  
19 gering event with respect to such liability is  
20 whichever of the following occurs first:

21           “(i) Such corporation ceases to be an  
22 S corporation (determined as of the first  
23 day of the first taxable year that such cor-  
24 poration is not an S corporation).

1           “(ii) A liquidation or sale of substan-  
2           tially all the assets of such S corporation  
3           (including in a title 11 or similar case), a  
4           cessation of business by such S corpora-  
5           tion, such S corporation ceases to exist, or  
6           any similar circumstance.

7           “(iii) A transfer of any share of stock  
8           in such S corporation by the taxpayer (in-  
9           cluding by reason of death, or otherwise).

10          “(B) PARTIAL TRANSFERS OF STOCK.—In  
11          the case of a transfer of less than all of the tax-  
12          payer’s shares of stock in the S corporation,  
13          such transfer shall only be a triggering event  
14          with respect to so much of the taxpayer’s net  
15          tax liability under this section with respect to  
16          such S corporation as is properly allocable to  
17          such stock.

18          “(C) TRANSFER OF LIABILITY.—A trans-  
19          fer described in clause (iii) shall not be treated  
20          as a triggering event if the transferee enters  
21          into an agreement with the Secretary under  
22          which such transferee is liable for net tax liabil-  
23          ity with respect to such stock in the same man-  
24          ner as if such transferee were the taxpayer.

1           “(3) NET TAX LIABILITY.—A shareholder’s net  
2 tax liability under this section with respect to any S  
3 corporation is the net tax liability under this section  
4 which would be determined under subsection (h)(6)  
5 if the only subpart F income taken into account by  
6 such shareholder by reason of this section were allo-  
7 cations from such S corporation.

8           “(4) ELECTION TO PAY DEFERRED LIABILITY  
9 IN INSTALLMENTS.—In the case of a taxpayer which  
10 elects to defer payment under paragraph (1)—

11                   “(A) subsection (h) shall be applied sepa-  
12 rately with respect to the liability to which such  
13 election applies,

14                   “(B) an election under subsection (h) with  
15 respect to such liability shall be treated as time-  
16 ly made if made not later than the due date for  
17 the return of tax for the taxable year in which  
18 the triggering event with respect to such liabil-  
19 ity occurs,

20                   “(C) the first installment under subsection  
21 (h) with respect to such liability shall be paid  
22 not later than such due date (but determined  
23 without regard to any extension of time for fil-  
24 ing the return), and

1           “(D) if the triggering event with respect to  
2           any net tax liability is described in paragraph  
3           (2)(A)(ii), an election under subsection (h) with  
4           respect to such liability may be made only with  
5           the consent of the Secretary.

6           “(5) JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY OF S COR-  
7           PORATION.—If any shareholder of an S corporation  
8           elects to defer payment under paragraph (1), such  
9           S corporation shall be jointly and severally liable for  
10          such payment and any penalty, addition to tax, or  
11          additional amount attributable thereto.

12          “(6) EXTENSION OF LIMITATION ON COLLEC-  
13          TION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law,  
14          any limitation on the time period for the collection  
15          of a liability deferred under this subsection shall not  
16          be treated as beginning before the date of the trig-  
17          gering event with respect to such liability.

18          “(7) ANNUAL REPORTING OF NET TAX LIABIL-  
19          ITY.—

20                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any shareholder of an  
21                 S corporation which makes an election under  
22                 paragraph (1) shall report the amount of such  
23                 shareholder’s deferred net tax liability on such  
24                 shareholder’s return of tax for the taxable year  
25                 for which such election is made and on the re-

1           turn of tax for each taxable year thereafter  
2           until such amount has been fully assessed on  
3           such returns.

4           “(B) DEFERRED NET TAX LIABILITY.—  
5           For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘de-  
6           ferred net tax liability’ means, with respect to  
7           any taxable year, the amount of net tax liability  
8           payment of which has been deferred under  
9           paragraph (1) and which has not been assessed  
10          on a return of tax for any prior taxable year.

11          “(C) FAILURE TO REPORT.—In the case of  
12          any failure to report any amount required to be  
13          reported under subparagraph (A) with respect  
14          to any taxable year before the due date for the  
15          return of tax for such taxable year, there shall  
16          be assessed on such return as an addition to  
17          tax 5 percent of such amount.

18          “(8) ELECTION.—Any election under paragraph  
19          (1)—

20                 “(A) shall be made by the shareholder of  
21                 the S corporation not later than the due date  
22                 for such shareholder’s return of tax for the tax-  
23                 able year which includes the close of the taxable  
24                 year of such S corporation in which the amount



1           described in subsection (a) is taken into ac-  
2           count, and

3                   “(B) shall be made in such manner as the  
4           Secretary may provide.

5           “(j) REPORTING BY S CORPORATION.—Each S cor-  
6           poration which is a United States shareholder of a de-  
7           ferred foreign income corporation shall report in its return  
8           of tax under section 6037(a) the amount includible in its  
9           gross income for such taxable year by reason of this sec-  
10          tion and the amount of the deduction allowable by sub-  
11          section (c). Any copy provided to a shareholder under sec-  
12          tion 6037(b) shall include a statement of such share-  
13          holder’s pro rata share of such amounts.

14          “(k) INCLUSION OF DEFERRED FOREIGN INCOME  
15          UNDER THIS SECTION NOT TO TRIGGER RECAPTURE OF  
16          OVERALL FOREIGN LOSS, ETC.—For purposes of sections  
17          904(f)(1) and 907(c)(4), in the case of a United States  
18          shareholder of a deferred foreign income corporation, such  
19          United States shareholder’s taxable income from sources  
20          without the United States and combined foreign oil and  
21          gas income shall be determined without regard to this sec-  
22          tion.

23          “(l) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe  
24          such regulations or other guidance as may be necessary  
25          or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.”.

1 (b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of section  
2 for subpart F of part III of subchapter N of chapter 1  
3 is amended by striking the item relating to section 965  
4 and inserting the following:

“Sec. 965. Treatment of deferred foreign income upon transition to participa-  
tion exemption system of taxation.”.

5 **Subtitle B—Modifications Related**  
6 **to Foreign Tax Credit System**

7 **SEC. 4101. REPEAL OF SECTION 902 INDIRECT FOREIGN**  
8 **TAX CREDITS; DETERMINATION OF SECTION**  
9 **960 CREDIT ON CURRENT YEAR BASIS.**

10 (a) REPEAL OF SECTION 902 INDIRECT FOREIGN  
11 TAX CREDITS.—Subpart A of part III of subchapter N  
12 of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 902.

13 (b) DETERMINATION OF SECTION 960 CREDIT ON  
14 CURRENT YEAR BASIS.—Section 960 is amended—

15 (1) by striking subsection (c), by redesignating  
16 subsection (b) as subsection (c), by striking all that  
17 precedes subsection (c) (as so redesignated) and in-  
18 serting the following:

19 **“SEC. 960. DEEMED PAID CREDIT FOR SUBPART F INCLU-**  
20 **SIONS.**

21 “(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subpart, if  
22 there is included in the gross income of a domestic cor-  
23 poration any item of income under section 951(a)(1) with  
24 respect to any controlled foreign corporation with respect

1 to which such domestic corporation is a United States  
2 shareholder, such domestic corporation shall be deemed to  
3 have paid so much of such foreign corporation's foreign  
4 income taxes as are properly attributable to such item of  
5 income.

6       “(b) SPECIAL RULES FOR DISTRIBUTIONS FROM  
7 PREVIOUSLY TAXED EARNINGS AND PROFITS.—For pur-  
8 poses of this subpart—

9           “(1) IN GENERAL.—If any portion of a dis-  
10 tribution from a controlled foreign corporation to a  
11 domestic corporation which is a United States share-  
12 holder with respect to such controlled foreign cor-  
13 poration is excluded from gross income under section  
14 959(a), such domestic corporation shall be deemed  
15 to have paid so much of such foreign corporation's  
16 foreign income taxes as—

17           “(A) are properly attributable to such por-  
18 tion, and

19           “(B) have not been deemed to have to been  
20 paid by such domestic corporation under this  
21 section for the taxable year or any prior taxable  
22 year.

23       “(2) TIERED CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORA-  
24 TIONS.—If section 959(b) applies to any portion of  
25 a distribution from a controlled foreign corporation

1 to another controlled foreign corporation, such con-  
2 trolled foreign corporation shall be deemed to have  
3 paid so much of such other controlled foreign cor-  
4 poration's foreign income taxes as—

5 “(A) are properly attributable to such por-  
6 tion, and

7 “(B) have not been deemed to have been  
8 paid by a domestic corporation under this sec-  
9 tion for the taxable year or any prior taxable  
10 year.”,

11 (2) and by adding after subsection (c) (as so re-  
12 designated) the following new subsections:

13 “(d) FOREIGN INCOME TAXES.—The term ‘foreign  
14 income taxes’ means any income, war profits, or excess  
15 profits taxes paid or accrued to any foreign country or  
16 possession of the United States.

17 “(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe  
18 such regulations or other guidance as may be necessary  
19 or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.”.

20 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

21 (1) Section 78 is amended to read as follows:

22 **“SEC. 78. GROSS UP FOR DEEMED PAID FOREIGN TAX**  
23 **CREDIT.**

24 “If a domestic corporation chooses to have the bene-  
25 fits of subpart A of part III of subchapter N (relating

1 to foreign tax credit) for any taxable year, an amount  
2 equal to the taxes deemed to be paid by such corporation  
3 under subsections (a) and (b) of section 960 for such tax-  
4 able year shall be treated for purposes of this title (other  
5 than sections 959, 960, and 961) as an item of income  
6 required to be included in the gross income of such domes-  
7 tie corporation under section 951(a) for such taxable  
8 year.”.

9 (2) Section 245(a)(10)(C) is amended by strik-  
10 ing “sections 902, 907, and 960” and inserting  
11 “sections 907 and 960”.

12 (3) Sections 535(b)(1) and 545(b)(1) are each  
13 amended by striking “section 902(a) or 960(a)(1)”  
14 and inserting “section 960”.

15 (4) Section 814(f)(1) is amended—

16 (A) by striking subparagraph (B), and

17 (B) by striking all that precedes “No in-  
18 come” and inserting the following:

19 “(1) TREATMENT OF FOREIGN TAXES.—”.

20 (5) Section 865(h)(1)(B) is amended by strik-  
21 ing “sections 902, 907, and 960” and inserting  
22 “sections 907 and 960”.

23 (6) Section 901(a) is amended by striking “sec-  
24 tions 902 and 960” and inserting “section 960”.

1           (7) Section 901(e)(2) is amended by striking  
2           “but is not limited to—” and all that follows  
3           through “that portion” and inserting “but is not  
4           limited to, that portion”.

5           (8) Section 901(f) is amended by striking “sec-  
6           tions 902 and 960” and inserting “section 960”.

7           (9) Section 901(j)(1)(A) is amended by striking  
8           “902 or”.

9           (10) Section 901(j)(1)(B) is amended by strik-  
10          ing “sections 902 and 960” and inserting “section  
11          960”.

12          (11) Section 901(k)(2) is amended by striking  
13          “section 853, 902, or 960” and inserting “section  
14          853 or 960”.

15          (12) Section 901(k)(6) is amended by striking  
16          “902 or”.

17          (13) Section 901(m)(1) is amended by striking  
18          “relevant foreign assets—” and all that follows and  
19          inserting “relevant foreign assets shall not be taken  
20          into account in determining the credit allowed under  
21          subsection (a).”.

22          (14) Section 904(d)(1) is amended by striking  
23          “sections 902, 907, and 960” and inserting “sec-  
24          tions 907 and 960”.

1           (15) Section 904(d)(6)(A) is amended by strik-  
2           ing “sections 902, 907, and 960” and inserting  
3           “sections 907 and 960”.

4           (16) Section 904(h)(10)(A) is amended by  
5           striking “sections 902, 907, and 960” and inserting  
6           “sections 907 and 960”.

7           (17) Section 904 is amended by striking sub-  
8           section (k).

9           (18) Section 905(c)(1) is amended by striking  
10          the last sentence.

11          (19) Section 905(c)(2)(B)(i) is amended to read  
12          as follows:

13                   “(i) shall be taken into account for  
14                   the taxable year to which such taxes relate,  
15                   and”.

16          (20) Section 906(a) is amended by striking “(or  
17          deemed, under section 902, paid or accrued during  
18          the taxable year)”.

19          (21) Section 906(b) is amended by striking  
20          paragraphs (4) and (5).

21          (22) Section 907(b)(2)(B) is amended by strik-  
22          ing “902 or”.

23          (23) Section 907(c)(3) is amended—

1 (A) by striking subparagraph (A) and re-  
2 designating subparagraphs (B) and (C) as sub-  
3 paragraphs (A) and (B), respectively, and

4 (B) by striking “section 960(a)” in sub-  
5 paragraph (A) (as so redesignated) and insert-  
6 ing “section 960”.

7 (24) Section 907(c)(5) is amended by striking  
8 “902 or”.

9 (25) Section 907(f)(2)(B)(i) is amended by  
10 striking “902 or”.

11 (26) Section 908(a) is amended by striking  
12 “902 or”.

13 (27) Section 909(b) is amended—

14 (A) by striking “section 902 corporation”  
15 in the matter preceding paragraph (1) and in-  
16 serting “10/50 corporation”,

17 (B) by striking “902 or” in paragraph (1),

18 (C) by striking “by such section 902 cor-  
19 poration” and all that follows in the matter fol-  
20 lowing paragraph (2) and inserting “by such  
21 10/50 corporation or a domestic corporation  
22 which is a United States shareholder with re-  
23 spect to such 10/50 corporation.”, and



1 (D) by striking “SECTION 902 CORPORA-  
2 TIONS” in the heading thereof and inserting  
3 “10/50 CORPORATIONS”.

4 (28) Section 909(d)(5) is amended to read as  
5 follows:

6 “(5) 10/50 CORPORATION.—The term ‘10/50  
7 corporation’ means any foreign corporation with re-  
8 spect to which one or more domestic corporations is  
9 a United States shareholder.”.

10 (29) Section 958(a)(1) is amended by striking  
11 “960(a)(1)” and inserting “960”.

12 (30) Section 959(d) is amended by striking  
13 “Except as provided in section 960(a)(3), any” and  
14 inserting “Any”.

15 (31) Section 959(e) is amended by striking  
16 “section 960(b)” and inserting “section 960(c)”.

17 (32) Section 1291(g)(2)(A) is amended by  
18 striking “any distribution—” and all that follows  
19 through “but only if” and inserting “any distribu-  
20 tion, any withholding tax imposed with respect to  
21 such distribution, but only if”.

22 (33) Section 6038(c)(1)(B) is amended by  
23 striking “sections 902 (relating to foreign tax credit  
24 for corporate stockholder in foreign corporation) and

1 960 (relating to special rules for foreign tax credit)”  
2 and inserting “section 960”.

3 (34) Section 6038(c)(4) is amended by striking  
4 subparagraph (C).

5 (35) The table of sections for subpart A of part  
6 III of subchapter N of chapter 1 is amended by  
7 striking the item relating to section 902.

8 (36) The table of sections for subpart F of part  
9 III of subchapter N of chapter 1 is amended by  
10 striking the item relating to section 960 and insert-  
11 ing the following:

“Sec. 960. Deemed paid credit for subpart F inclusions.”.

12 (d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
13 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
14 December 31, 2017.

15 **SEC. 4102. SOURCE OF INCOME FROM SALES OF INVEN-**  
16 **TORY DETERMINED SOLELY ON BASIS OF**  
17 **PRODUCTION ACTIVITIES.**

18 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 863(b) is amended by  
19 adding at the end the following: “Gains, profits, and in-  
20 come from the sale or exchange of inventory property de-  
21 scribed in paragraph (2) shall be allocated and appor-  
22 tioned between sources within and without the United  
23 States solely on the basis of the production activities with  
24 respect to the property.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **Subtitle C—Modification of**  
5 **Subpart F Provisions**

6 **SEC. 4201. REPEAL OF INCLUSION BASED ON WITHDRAWAL**  
7 **OF PREVIOUSLY EXCLUDED SUBPART F IN-**  
8 **COME FROM QUALIFIED INVESTMENT.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart F of part III of sub-  
10 chapter N of chapter 1 is amended by striking section 955.

11 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

12 (1)(A) Section 951(a)(1)(A) is amended to read  
13 as follows:

14 “(A) his pro rata share (determined under  
15 paragraph (2)) of the corporation’s subpart F  
16 income for such year, and”.

17 (B) Section 851(b)(3) is amended by striking  
18 “section 951(a)(1)(A)(i)” in the flush language at  
19 the end and inserting “section 951(a)(1)(A)”.

20 (C) Section 952(c)(1)(B)(i) is amended by  
21 striking “section 951(a)(1)(A)(i)” and inserting  
22 “section 951(a)(1)(A)”.

23 (D) Section 953(c)(1)(C) is amended by strik-  
24 ing “section 951(a)(1)(A)(i)” and inserting “section  
25 951(a)(1)(A)”.

1 (2) Section 951(a) is amended by striking para-  
2 graph (3).

3 (3) Section 953(d)(4)(B)(iv)(II) is amended by  
4 striking “or amounts referred to in clause (ii) or (iii)  
5 of section 951(a)(1)(A)”.

6 (4) Section 964(b) is amended by striking “,  
7 955,”.

8 (5) Section 970 is amended by striking sub-  
9 section (b).

10 (6) The table of sections for subpart F of part  
11 III of subchapter N of chapter 1 is amended by  
12 striking the item relating to section 955.

13 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
15 tions beginning after December 31, 2017, and to taxable  
16 years of United States shareholders in which or with which  
17 such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

18 **SEC. 4202. REPEAL OF TREATMENT OF FOREIGN BASE COM-**  
19 **PANY OIL RELATED INCOME AS SUBPART F**  
20 **INCOME.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 954(a) is amended by  
22 striking paragraph (5), by striking the comma at the end  
23 of paragraph (3) and inserting a period, and by inserting  
24 “and” at the end of paragraph (2).

25 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

1           (1) Section 952(c)(1)(B)(iii) is amended by  
2 striking subclause (I) and by redesignating sub-  
3 clauses (II) through (V) as subclauses (I) through  
4 (IV), respectively.

5           (2) Section 954(b)(4) is amended by striking  
6 the last sentence.

7           (3) Section 954(b)(5) is amended by striking  
8 “the foreign base company services income, and the  
9 foreign base company oil related income” and insert-  
10 ing “and the foreign base company services income”.

11           (4) Section 954(b) is amended by striking para-  
12 graph (6).

13           (5) Section 954 is amended by striking sub-  
14 section (g).

15           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
16 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
17 tions beginning after December 31, 2017, and to taxable  
18 years of United States shareholders in which or with which  
19 such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

20 **SEC. 4203. INFLATION ADJUSTMENT OF DE MINIMIS EXCEP-**  
21 **TION FOR FOREIGN BASE COMPANY INCOME.**

22           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 954(b)(3) is amended by  
23 adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

24                   “(D) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the  
25 case of any taxable year beginning after 2017,

1 the dollar amount in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall  
2 be increased by an amount equal to—

3 “(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

4 “(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment de-  
5 termined under section 1(c)(2)(A) for the  
6 calendar year in which the taxable year be-  
7 gins.

8 Any increase determined under the preceding  
9 sentence shall be rounded to the nearest mul-  
10 tiple of \$50,000.”.

11 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
12 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
13 tions beginning after December 31, 2017, and to taxable  
14 years of United States shareholders in which or with which  
15 such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

16 **SEC. 4204. LOOK-THRU RULE FOR RELATED CONTROLLED**  
17 **FOREIGN CORPORATIONS MADE PERMA-**  
18 **NENT.**

19 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (6) of section 954(c)  
20 is amended by striking subparagraph (C).

21 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
22 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
23 tions beginning after December 31, 2019, and to taxable  
24 years of United States shareholders in which or with which  
25 such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

1 **SEC. 4205. MODIFICATION OF STOCK ATTRIBUTION RULES**  
2 **FOR DETERMINING STATUS AS A CON-**  
3 **TROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATION.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 958(b) is amended—

5 (1) by striking paragraph (4), and

6 (2) by striking “Paragraphs (1) and (4)” in the  
7 last sentence and inserting “Paragraph (1)”.

8 (b) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN REPORTING REQUIRE-  
9 MENTS.—Section 6038(e)(2) is amended by striking “ex-  
10 cept that—” and all that follows through “in applying  
11 subparagraph (C)” and inserting “except that in applying  
12 subparagraph (C)”.

13 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
15 tions beginning after December 31, 2017, and to taxable  
16 years of United States shareholders in which or with which  
17 such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

18 **SEC. 4206. ELIMINATION OF REQUIREMENT THAT COR-**  
19 **PORATION MUST BE CONTROLLED FOR 30**  
20 **DAYS BEFORE SUBPART F INCLUSIONS**  
21 **APPLY.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 951(a)(1) is amended by  
23 striking “for an uninterrupted period of 30 days or more”  
24 and inserting “at any time”.

25 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
26 this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-

1 tions beginning after December 31, 2017, and to taxable  
2 years of United States shareholders with or within which  
3 such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

4       **Subtitle D—Prevention of Base**  
5                               **Erosion**

6       **SEC. 4301. CURRENT YEAR INCLUSION BY UNITED STATES**  
7                               **SHAREHOLDERS WITH FOREIGN HIGH RE-**  
8                               **TURNS.**

9       (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart F of part III of sub-  
10 chapter N of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after sec-  
11 tion 951 the following new section:

12       **“SEC. 951A. FOREIGN HIGH RETURN AMOUNT INCLUDED IN**  
13                               **GROSS INCOME OF UNITED STATES SHARE-**  
14                               **HOLDERS.**

15       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Each person who is a United  
16 States shareholder of any controlled foreign corporation  
17 for any taxable year of such United States shareholder  
18 shall include in gross income for such taxable year 50 per-  
19 cent of such shareholder’s foreign high return amount for  
20 such taxable year.

21       “(b) FOREIGN HIGH RETURN AMOUNT.—For pur-  
22 poses of this section—

23               “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘foreign high re-  
24 turn amount’ means, with respect to any United



1 States shareholder for any taxable year of such  
2 United States shareholder, the excess (if any) of—

3 “(A) such shareholder’s net CFC tested in-  
4 come for such taxable year, over

5 “(B) the excess (if any) of—

6 “(i) the applicable percentage of the  
7 aggregate of such shareholder’s pro rata  
8 share of the qualified business asset invest-  
9 ment of each controlled foreign corporation  
10 with respect to which such shareholder is  
11 a United States shareholder for such tax-  
12 able year (determined for each taxable year  
13 of each such controlled foreign corporation  
14 which ends in or with such taxable year of  
15 such United States shareholder), over

16 “(ii) the amount of interest expense  
17 taken into account under subsection  
18 (c)(2)(A)(ii) in determining the share-  
19 holder’s net CFC tested income for the  
20 taxable year.

21 “(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—The term  
22 ‘applicable percentage’ means, with respect to any  
23 taxable year, the Federal short-term rate (deter-  
24 mined under section 1274(d) for the month in which

1 or with which such taxable year ends) plus 7 per-  
2 centage points.

3 “(c) NET CFC TESTED INCOME.—For purposes of  
4 this section—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘net CFC tested  
6 income’ means, with respect to any United States  
7 shareholder for any taxable year of such United  
8 States shareholder, the excess (if any) of—

9 “(A) the aggregate of such shareholder’s  
10 pro rata share of the tested income of each con-  
11 trolled foreign corporation with respect to which  
12 such shareholder is a United States shareholder  
13 for such taxable year of such United States  
14 shareholder (determined for each taxable year  
15 of such controlled foreign corporation which  
16 ends in or with such taxable year of such  
17 United States shareholder), over

18 “(B) the aggregate of such shareholder’s  
19 pro rata share of the tested loss of each con-  
20 trolled foreign corporation with respect to which  
21 such shareholder is a United States shareholder  
22 for such taxable year of such United States  
23 shareholder (determined for each taxable year  
24 of such controlled foreign corporation which

1 ends in or with such taxable year of such  
2 United States shareholder).

3 “(2) TESTED INCOME; TESTED LOSS.—For pur-  
4 poses of this section—

5 “(A) TESTED INCOME.—The term ‘tested  
6 income’ means, with respect to any controlled  
7 foreign corporation for any taxable year of such  
8 controlled foreign corporation, the excess (if  
9 any) of—

10 “(i) the gross income of such corpora-  
11 tion determined without regard to—

12 “(I) any item of income which is  
13 effectively connected with the conduct  
14 by such corporation of a trade or  
15 business within the United States if  
16 subject to tax under this chapter,

17 “(II) any gross income taken into  
18 account in determining the subpart F  
19 income of such corporation,

20 “(III) except as otherwise pro-  
21 vided by the Secretary, any amount  
22 excluded from the foreign personal  
23 holding company income (as defined  
24 in section 954) of such corporation by  
25 reason of section 954(c)(6) but only

1 to the extent that any deduction al-  
2 lowable for the payment or accrual of  
3 such amount does not result in a re-  
4 duction in the foreign high return  
5 amount of any United States share-  
6 holder (determined without regard to  
7 this subclause),

8 “(IV) any gross income excluded  
9 from the foreign personal holding  
10 company income (as defined in section  
11 954) of such corporation by reason of  
12 subsection (h) or (i) of section 954,

13 “(V) any gross income excluded  
14 from the insurance income (as defined  
15 in section 953) of such corporation by  
16 reason of section 953(a)(2),

17 “(VI) any gross income excluded  
18 from foreign base company income (as  
19 defined in section 954) or insurance  
20 income (as defined in section 953) of  
21 such corporation by reason of section  
22 954(b)(4),

23 “(VII) any dividend received  
24 from a related person (as defined in  
25 section 954(d)(3)), and

1                   “(VIII) any commodities gross  
2                   income of such corporation, over

3                   “(ii) the deductions (including taxes)  
4                   properly allocable to such gross income  
5                   under rules similar to the rules of section  
6                   954(b)(5) (or which would be so properly  
7                   allocable if such corporation had such  
8                   gross income).

9                   “(B) TESTED LOSS.—The term ‘tested  
10                  loss’ means, with respect to any controlled for-  
11                  eign corporation for any taxable year of such  
12                  controlled foreign corporation, the excess (if  
13                  any) of the amount described in subparagraph  
14                  (A)(ii) over the amount described in subpara-  
15                  graph (A)(i).

16                  “(d) QUALIFIED BUSINESS ASSET INVESTMENT.—  
17                  For purposes of this section—

18                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified busi-  
19                  ness asset investment’ means, with respect to any  
20                  controlled foreign corporation for any taxable year of  
21                  such controlled foreign corporation, the aggregate of  
22                  the corporation’s adjusted bases (determined as of  
23                  the close of such taxable year and after any adjust-  
24                  ments with respect to such taxable year) in specified  
25                  tangible property—

1           “(A) used in a trade or business of the  
2           corporation, and

3           “(B) of a type with respect to which a de-  
4           duction is allowable under section 168.

5           “(2) SPECIFIED TANGIBLE PROPERTY.—The  
6           term ‘specified tangible property’ means any tangible  
7           property to the extent such property is used in the  
8           production of tested income or tested loss.

9           “(3) PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY.—For purposes  
10          of this subsection, if a controlled foreign corporation  
11          holds an interest in a partnership at the close of  
12          such taxable year of the controlled foreign corpora-  
13          tion, such controlled foreign corporation shall take  
14          into account under paragraph (1) the controlled for-  
15          eign corporation’s distributive share of the aggregate  
16          of the partnership’s adjusted bases (determined as  
17          of such date in the hands of the partnership) in tan-  
18          gible property held by such partnership to the extent  
19          such property—

20                 “(A) is used in the trade or business of the  
21                 partnership, and

22                 “(B) is used in the production of tested in-  
23                 come or tested loss (determined with respect to  
24                 such controlled foreign corporation’s distribu-

1           tive share of income or loss with respect to such  
2           property).

3           For purposes of this paragraph, the controlled for-  
4           foreign corporation's distributive share of the adjusted  
5           basis of any property shall be the controlled foreign  
6           corporation's distributive share of income and loss  
7           with respect to such property.

8           “(4) DETERMINATION OF ADJUSTED BASIS.—  
9           For purposes of this subsection, the adjusted basis  
10          in any property shall be determined without regard  
11          to any provision of this title (or any other provision  
12          of law) which is enacted after the date of the enact-  
13          ment of this section.

14          “(5) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue  
15          such regulations or other guidance as the Secretary  
16          determines appropriate to prevent the avoidance of  
17          the purposes of this subsection, including regulations  
18          or other guidance which provide for the treatment of  
19          property if—

20                 “(A) such property is transferred, or held,  
21                 temporarily, or

22                 “(B) the avoidance of the purposes of this  
23                 paragraph is a factor in the transfer or holding  
24                 of such property.

1       “(e) COMMODITIES GROSS INCOME.—For purposes  
2 of this section—

3           “(1) COMMODITIES GROSS INCOME.—The term  
4 ‘commodities gross income’ means, with respect to  
5 any corporation, the gross income of such corpora-  
6 tion from the disposition of commodities which are  
7 produced or extracted by such corporation.

8           “(2) COMMODITY.—The term ‘commodity’  
9 means any commodity described in section  
10 475(e)(2)(A) or section 475(e)(2)(D) (determined  
11 without regard to clause (i) thereof and by sub-  
12 stituting ‘a commodity described in subparagraph  
13 (A)’ for ‘such a commodity’ in clause (ii) thereof).

14       “(f) TAXABLE YEARS FOR WHICH PERSONS ARE  
15 TREATED AS UNITED STATES SHAREHOLDERS OF CON-  
16 TROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.—For purposes of  
17 this section—

18           “(1) IN GENERAL.—A United States share-  
19 holder of a controlled foreign corporation shall be  
20 treated as a United States shareholder of such con-  
21 trolled foreign corporation for any taxable year of  
22 such United States shareholder if—

23           “(A) a taxable year of such controlled for-  
24 eign corporation ends in or with such taxable  
25 year of such person, and



1           “(B) such person owns (within the mean-  
2           ing of section 958(a)) stock in such controlled  
3           foreign corporation on the last day, in such tax-  
4           able year of such foreign corporation, on which  
5           the foreign corporation is a controlled foreign  
6           corporation.

7           “(2) TREATMENT AS A CONTROLLED FOREIGN  
8           CORPORATION.—Except for purposes of paragraph  
9           (1)(B) and the application of section 951(a)(2) to  
10          this section pursuant to subsection (g), a foreign  
11          corporation shall be treated as a controlled foreign  
12          corporation for any taxable year of such foreign cor-  
13          poration if such foreign corporation is a controlled  
14          foreign corporation at any time during such taxable  
15          year.

16          “(g) DETERMINATION OF PRO RATA SHARE.—For  
17          purposes of this section, pro rata shares shall be deter-  
18          mined under the rules of section 951(a)(2) in the same  
19          manner as such section applies to subpart F income.

20          “(h) COORDINATION WITH SUBPART F.—

21                 “(1) TREATMENT AS SUBPART F INCOME FOR  
22                 CERTAIN PURPOSES.—Except as otherwise provided  
23                 by the Secretary any foreign high return amount in-  
24                 cluded in gross income under subsection (a) shall be  
25                 treated in the same manner as an amount included

1 under section 951(a)(1)(A) for purposes of applying  
2 sections 168(h)(2)(B), 535(b)(10), 851(b),  
3 904(h)(1), 959, 961, 962(c), 962(d), 993(a)(1)(E),  
4 996(f)(1), 1248(b)(1), 1248(d)(1), 6501(e)(1)(C),  
5 6654(d)(2)(D), and 6655(e)(4).

6 “(2) ENTIRE FOREIGN HIGH RETURN AMOUNT  
7 TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT FOR PURPOSES OF CERTAIN  
8 SECTIONS.—For purposes of applying paragraph (1)  
9 with respect to sections 168(h)(2)(B), 851(b), 959,  
10 961, 962(c), 962(d), 1248(b)(1), and 1248(d)(1),  
11 the foreign high return amount included in gross in-  
12 come under subsection (a) shall be determined by  
13 substituting ‘100 percent’ for ‘50 percent’ in such  
14 subsection.

15 “(3) ALLOCATION OF FOREIGN HIGH RETURN  
16 AMOUNT TO CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORA-  
17 TIONS.—For purposes of the sections referred to in  
18 paragraph (1), with respect to any controlled foreign  
19 corporation any pro rata amount from which is  
20 taken into account in determining the foreign high  
21 return amount included in gross income of a United  
22 States shareholder under subsection (a), the portion  
23 of such foreign high return amount which is treated  
24 as being with respect to such controlled foreign cor-  
25 poration is—

1           “(A) in the case of a controlled foreign  
2 corporation with tested loss, zero, and

3           “(B) in the case of a controlled foreign  
4 corporation with tested income, the portion of  
5 such foreign high return amount which bears  
6 the same ratio to such foreign high return  
7 amount as—

8           “(i) such United States shareholder’s  
9 pro rata amount of the tested income of  
10 such controlled foreign corporation, bears  
11 to

12           “(ii) the aggregate amount deter-  
13 mined under subsection (c)(1)(A) with re-  
14 spect to such United States shareholder.

15           “(4) COORDINATION WITH SUBPART F TO DENY  
16 DOUBLE BENEFIT OF LOSSES.—In the case of any  
17 United States shareholder of any controlled foreign  
18 corporation, the amount included in gross income  
19 under section 951(a)(1)(A) shall be determined by  
20 increasing the earnings and profits of such con-  
21 trolled foreign corporation (solely for purposes of de-  
22 termining such amount) by an amount that bears  
23 the same ratio (not greater than 1) to such share-  
24 holder’s pro rata share of the tested loss of such  
25 controlled foreign corporation as—

1           “(A) the aggregate amount determined  
2           under subsection (e)(1)(A) with respect to such  
3           shareholder, bears to

4           “(B) the aggregate amount determined  
5           under subsection (e)(1)(B) with respect to such  
6           shareholder.”.

7           (b) FOREIGN TAX CREDIT.—

8           (1) APPLICATION OF DEEMED PAID FOREIGN  
9           TAX CREDIT.—Section 960, as amended by the pre-  
10          ceding provisions of this Act, is amended by redesignig-  
11          nating subsections (d) and (e) as subsections (e) and  
12          (f), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (c)  
13          the following new subsection:

14          “(d) DEEMED PAID CREDIT FOR TAXES PROPERLY  
15          ATTRIBUTABLE TO TESTED INCOME.—

16               “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-  
17               part, if any amount is includible in the gross income  
18               of a domestic corporation under section 951A, such  
19               domestic corporation shall be deemed to have paid  
20               foreign income taxes equal to 80 percent of—

21                       “(A) such domestic corporation’s foreign  
22                       high return percentage, multiplied by

23                       “(B) the aggregate tested foreign income  
24                       taxes paid or accrued by controlled foreign cor-

1           porations with respect to which such domestic  
2           corporation is a United States shareholder.

3           “(2) FOREIGN HIGH RETURN PERCENTAGE.—  
4           For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘foreign  
5           high return percentage’ means, with respect to any  
6           domestic corporation, the ratio (expressed as a per-  
7           centage) of—

8                   “(A) such corporation’s foreign high return  
9                   amount (as defined in section 951A(b)), divided  
10                  by

11                   “(B) the aggregate amount determined  
12                   under section 951A(c)(1)(A) with respect to  
13                   such corporation.

14           “(3) TESTED FOREIGN INCOME TAXES.—For  
15           purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘tested foreign  
16           income taxes’ means, with respect to any domestic  
17           corporation which is a United States shareholder of  
18           a controlled foreign corporation, the foreign income  
19           taxes paid or accrued by such foreign corporation  
20           which are properly attributable to gross income de-  
21           scribed in section 951A(c)(2)(A)(i).”.

22           (2) APPLICATION OF FOREIGN TAX CREDIT  
23           LIMITATION.—

24                   (A) SEPARATE BASKET FOR FOREIGN  
25                   HIGH RETURN AMOUNT.—Section 904(d)(1) is

1 amended by redesignating subparagraphs (A)  
2 and (B) as subparagraphs (B) and (C), respec-  
3 tively, and by inserting before subparagraph  
4 (B) (as so redesignated) the following new sub-  
5 paragraph:

6 “(A) any amount includible in gross in-  
7 come under section 951A.”

8 (B) NO CARRYOVER OF EXCESS TAXES.—  
9 Section 904(c) is amended by adding at the end  
10 the following: “This subsection shall not apply  
11 to taxes paid or accrued with respect to  
12 amounts described in subsection (d)(1)(A).”

13 (3) GROSS UP FOR DEEMED PAID FOREIGN TAX  
14 CREDIT.—Section 78, as amended by the preceding  
15 provisions of this Act, is amended—

16 (A) by striking “any taxable year, an  
17 amount” and inserting “any taxable year—  
18 “(1) an amount”, and

19 (B) by striking the period at the end and  
20 inserting “, and

21 “(2) an amount equal to the taxes deemed to  
22 be paid by such corporation under section 960(d) for  
23 such taxable year (determined by substituting ‘100  
24 percent’ for ‘80 percent’ in such section) shall be  
25 treated for purposes of this title (other than sections

1 959, 960, and 961) as an increase in the foreign  
2 high return amount of such domestic corporation  
3 under section 951A for such taxable year.”.

4 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

5 (1) Section 170(b)(2)(D) is amended by strik-  
6 ing “computed without regard to” and all that fol-  
7 lows and inserting “computed—

8 “(i) without regard to—

9 “(I) this section,

10 “(II) part VIII (except section  
11 248),

12 “(III) any net operating loss  
13 carryback to the taxable year under  
14 section 172,

15 “(IV) any capital loss carryback  
16 to the taxable year under section  
17 1212(a)(1), and

18 “(ii) by substituting ‘100 percent’ for  
19 ‘50 percent’ in section 951A(a).”.

20 (2) Section 246(b)(1) is amended by—

21 (A) striking “and without regard to” and  
22 inserting “without regard to”, and

23 (B) by striking the period at the end and  
24 inserting “, and by substituting ‘100 percent’  
25 for ‘50 percent’ in section 951A(a).”.

1           (3) Section 469(i)(3)(F) is amended by striking  
2           “determined without regard to” and all that follows  
3           and inserting “determined—  
4                   “(i) without regard to—  
5                           “(I) any amount includible in  
6                           gross income under section 86,  
7                           “(II) the amounts allowable as a  
8                           deduction under section 219, and  
9                           “(III) any passive activity loss or  
10                          any loss allowable by reason of sub-  
11                          section (c)(7), and  
12                          “(ii) by substituting ‘100 percent’ for  
13                          ‘50 percent’ in section 951A(a).”.

14           (4) Section 856(c)(2) is amended by striking  
15           “and” at the end of subparagraph (H), by adding  
16           “and” at the end of subparagraph (I), and by insert-  
17           ing after subparagraph (I) the following new sub-  
18           paragraph:

19                   “(J) amounts includible in gross income  
20                   under section 951A(a);”.

21           (5) Section 856(c)(3)(D) is amended by strik-  
22           ing “dividends or other distributions on, and gain”  
23           and inserting “dividends, other distributions on,  
24           amounts includible in gross income under section  
25           951A(a) with respect to, and gain”.



1           (6) The table of sections for subpart F of part  
2           III of subchapter N of chapter 1 is amended by in-  
3           serting after the item relating to section 951 the fol-  
4           lowing new item:

          “Sec. 951A. Foreign high return amount included in gross income of United  
          States shareholders.”.

5           (d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
6           this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corpora-  
7           tions beginning after December 31, 2017, and to taxable  
8           years of United States shareholders in which or with which  
9           such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

10 **SEC. 4302. LIMITATION ON DEDUCTION OF INTEREST BY**  
11                           **DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS WHICH ARE MEM-**  
12                           **BERS OF AN INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL RE-**  
13                           **PORTING GROUP.**

14           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 163 is amended by redес-  
15           ignating subsection (n) as subsection (p) and by inserting  
16           after subsection (m) the following new subsection:

17           “(n) **LIMITATION ON DEDUCTION OF INTEREST BY**  
18           **DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS IN INTERNATIONAL FINAN-**  
19           **CIAL REPORTING GROUPS.**—

20           “(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of any domestic  
21           corporation which is a member of any international  
22           financial reporting group, the deduction under this  
23           chapter for interest paid or accrued during the tax-  
24           able year shall not exceed the sum of—

1           “(A) the allowable percentage of 110 per-  
2           cent of the excess (if any) of —

3                   “(i) the amount of such interest so  
4                   paid or accrued, over

5                   “(ii) the amount described in subpara-  
6                   graph (B), plus

7           “(B) the amount of interest includible in  
8           gross income of such corporation for such tax-  
9           able year.

10           “(2) INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL REPORTING  
11           GROUP.—

12                   “(A) For purposes of this subsection, the  
13                   term ‘international financial reporting group’  
14                   means, with respect to any reporting year, any  
15                   group of entities which—

16                           “(i) includes—

17                                   “(I) at least one foreign corpora-  
18                                   tion engaged in a trade or business  
19                                   within the United States, or

20                                   “(II) at least one domestic cor-  
21                                   poration and one foreign corporation,

22                                   “(ii) prepares consolidated financial  
23                                   statements with respect to such year, and

24                                   “(iii) reports in such statements aver-  
25                                   age annual gross receipts (determined in

1 the aggregate with respect to all entities  
2 which are part of such group) for the 3-re-  
3 porting-year period ending with such re-  
4 porting year in excess of \$100,000,000.

5 “(B) RULES RELATING TO DETERMINA-  
6 TION OF AVERAGE GROSS RECEIPTS.—For pur-  
7 poses of subparagraph (A)(iii), rules similar to  
8 the rules of section 448(c)(3) shall apply.

9 “(3) ALLOWABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes  
10 of this subsection—

11 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘allowable  
12 percentage’ means, with respect to any domestic  
13 corporation for any taxable year, the ratio (ex-  
14 pressed as a percentage and not greater than  
15 100 percent) of—

16 “(i) such corporation’s allocable share  
17 of the international financial reporting  
18 group’s reported net interest expense for  
19 the reporting year of such group which  
20 ends in or with such taxable year of such  
21 corporation, over

22 “(ii) such corporation’s reported net  
23 interest expense for such reporting year of  
24 such group.

1                   “(B) REPORTED NET INTEREST EX-  
2 PENSE.—The term ‘reported net interest ex-  
3 pense’ means—

4                   “(i) with respect to any international  
5 financial reporting group for any reporting  
6 year, the excess of—

7                   “(I) the aggregate amount of in-  
8 terest expense reported in such  
9 group’s consolidated financial state-  
10 ments for such taxable year, over

11                   “(II) the aggregate amount of in-  
12 terest income reported in such group’s  
13 consolidated financial statements for  
14 such taxable year, and

15                   “(ii) with respect to any domestic cor-  
16 poration for any reporting year, the excess  
17 of—

18                   “(I) the amount of interest ex-  
19 pense of such corporation reported in  
20 the books and records of the inter-  
21 national financial reporting group  
22 which are used in preparing such  
23 group’s consolidated financial state-  
24 ments for such taxable year, over

1                   “(II) the amount of interest in-  
2                   come of such corporation reported in  
3                   such books and records.

4                   “(C) ALLOCABLE SHARE OF REPORTED  
5                   NET INTEREST EXPENSE.—With respect to any  
6                   domestic corporation which is a member of any  
7                   international financial reporting group, such  
8                   corporation’s allocable share of such group’s re-  
9                   ported net interest expense for any reporting  
10                  year is the portion of such expense which bears  
11                  the same ratio to such expense as—

12                  “(i) the EBITDA of such corporation  
13                  for such reporting year, bears to

14                  “(ii) the EBITDA of such group for  
15                  such reporting year.

16                  “(D) EBITDA.—

17                  “(i) IN GENERAL.—The term  
18                  ‘EBITDA’ means, with respect to any re-  
19                  porting year, earnings before interest,  
20                  taxes, depreciation, and amortization—

21                  “(I) as determined in the inter-  
22                  national financial reporting group’s  
23                  consolidated financial statements for  
24                  such year, or

1                   “(II) for purposes of subpara-  
2                   graph (A)(i), as determined in the  
3                   books and records of the international  
4                   financial reporting group which are  
5                   used in preparing such statements if  
6                   not determined in such statements.

7                   “(ii) TREATMENT OF DISREGARDED  
8                   ENTITIES.—The EBITDA of any domestic  
9                   corporation shall not fail to include the  
10                  EBITDA of any entity which is dis-  
11                  regarded for purposes of this chapter.

12                  “(iii) TREATMENT OF INTRA-GROUP  
13                  DISTRIBUTIONS.—The EBITDA of any do-  
14                  mestic corporation shall be determined  
15                  without regard to any distribution received  
16                  by such corporation from any other mem-  
17                  ber of the international financial reporting  
18                  group.

19                  “(E) SPECIAL RULES FOR NON-POSITIVE  
20                  EBITDA.—

21                  “(i) NON-POSITIVE GROUP EBITDA.—  
22                  In the case of any international financial  
23                  reporting group the EBITDA of which is  
24                  zero or less, paragraph (1) shall not apply

1 to any member of such group the EBITDA  
2 of which is above zero.

3 “(ii) NON-POSITIVE ENTITY  
4 EBITDA.—In the case of any group mem-  
5 ber the EBITDA of which is zero or less,  
6 paragraph (1) shall be applied without re-  
7 gard to subparagraph (A) thereof.

8 “(4) CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENT.—  
9 For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘consoli-  
10 dated financial statement’ means any consolidated  
11 financial statement described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii)  
12 if such statement is—

13 “(A) a financial statement which is cer-  
14 tified as being prepared in accordance with gen-  
15 erally accepted accounting principles, inter-  
16 national financial reporting standards, or any  
17 other comparable method of accounting identi-  
18 fied by the Secretary, and which is—

19 “(i) a 10-K (or successor form), or  
20 annual statement to shareholders, required  
21 to be filed with the United States Securi-  
22 ties and Exchange Commission,

23 “(ii) an audited financial statement  
24 which is used for—

25 “(I) credit purposes,

1                   “(II) reporting to shareholders,  
2                   partners, or other proprietors, or to  
3                   beneficiaries, or

4                   “(III) any other substantial  
5                   nontax purpose,

6                   but only if there is no statement described  
7                   in clause (i), or

8                   “(iii) filed with any other Federal or  
9                   State agency for nontax purposes, but only  
10                  if there is no statement described in clause  
11                  (i) or (ii), or

12                  “(B) a financial statement which—

13                  “(i) is used for a purpose described in  
14                  subclause (I), (II), or (III) of subpara-  
15                  graph (A)(ii), or

16                  “(ii) filed with any regulatory or gov-  
17                  ernmental body (whether domestic or for-  
18                  eign) specified by the Secretary,

19                  but only if there is no statement described in  
20                  subparagraph (A).

21                  “(5) REPORTING YEAR.—For purposes of this  
22                  subsection, the term ‘reporting year’ means, with re-  
23                  spect to any international financial reporting group,  
24                  the year with respect to which the consolidated fi-  
25                  nancial statements are prepared.



1           “(6) APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES.—

2           “(A) PARTNERSHIPS.—Except as other-  
3           wise provided by the Secretary in paragraph  
4           (7), this subsection shall apply to any partner-  
5           ship which is a member of any international fi-  
6           nancial reporting group under rules similar to  
7           the rules of section 163(j)(3).

8           “(B) FOREIGN CORPORATIONS ENGAGED  
9           IN TRADE OR BUSINESS WITHIN THE UNITED  
10          STATES.—Except as otherwise provided by the  
11          Secretary in paragraph (8), any deduction for  
12          interest paid or accrued by a foreign corpora-  
13          tion engaged in a trade or business within the  
14          United States shall be limited in a manner con-  
15          sistent with the principles of this subsection.

16          “(C) CONSOLIDATED GROUPS.—For pur-  
17          poses of this subsection, the members of any  
18          group that file (or are required to file) a con-  
19          solidated return with respect to the tax imposed  
20          by chapter 1 for a taxable year shall be treated  
21          as a single corporation.

22          “(7) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may issue  
23          such regulations or other guidance as are necessary  
24          or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this sub-  
25          section.”.

1 (b) CARRYFORWARD OF DISALLOWED INTEREST.—

2 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 163(o) is amended  
3 to read as follows:

4 “(o) CARRYFORWARD OF CERTAIN DISALLOWED IN-  
5 TEREST.—The amount of any interest not allowed as a  
6 deduction for any taxable year by reason of subsection  
7 (j)(1) or (n)(1) (whichever imposes the lower limitation  
8 with respect to such taxable year) shall be treated as inter-  
9 est (and as business interest for purposes of subsection  
10 (j)(1)) paid or accrued in the succeeding taxable year. In-  
11 terest paid or accrued in any taxable year (determined  
12 without regard to the preceding sentence) shall not be car-  
13 ried past the 5th taxable year following such taxable year,  
14 determined by treating interest as allowed as a deduction  
15 on a first-in, first-out basis.”.

16 (2) TREATMENT OF CARRYFORWARD OF DIS-  
17 ALLOWED INTEREST IN CERTAIN CORPORATE ACQUI-  
18 SITIONS.—For rules related to the carryforward of  
19 disallowed interest in certain corporate acquisitions,  
20 see the amendments made by section 3301(c).

21 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
23 December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 4303. EXCISE TAX ON CERTAIN PAYMENTS FROM DO-**  
2 **MESTIC CORPORATIONS TO RELATED FOR-**  
3 **EIGN CORPORATIONS; ELECTION TO TREAT**  
4 **SUCH PAYMENTS AS EFFECTIVELY CON-**  
5 **NECTED INCOME.**

6 (a) EXCISE TAX ON CERTAIN AMOUNTS FROM DO-  
7 MESTIC CORPORATIONS TO FOREIGN AFFILIATES.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 36 is amended by  
9 adding at the end the following new subchapter:

10 **“Subchapter E—Tax on Certain Amounts to**  
11 **Foreign Affiliates**

“Sec. 4491. Imposition of tax on certain amounts from domestic corporations to foreign affiliates.

12 **“SEC. 4491. IMPOSITION OF TAX ON CERTAIN AMOUNTS**  
13 **FROM DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS TO FOR-**  
14 **EIGN AFFILIATES.**

15 “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby imposed on each  
16 specified amount paid or incurred by a domestic corpora-  
17 tion to a foreign corporation which is a member of the  
18 same international financial reporting group as such do-  
19 mestic corporation a tax equal to the highest rate of tax  
20 in effect under section 11 multiplied by such amount.

21 “(b) BY WHOM PAID.—The tax imposed by sub-  
22 section (a) shall be paid by the domestic corporation de-  
23 scribed in such subsection.

1           “(c) EXCEPTION FOR EFFECTIVELY CONNECTED IN-  
2 COME.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to so much of any  
3 specified amount as is effectively connected with the con-  
4 duct of a trade or business within the United States if  
5 such amount is subject to tax under chapter 1. In the case  
6 of any amount which is treated as effectively connected  
7 with the conduct of a trade or business within the United  
8 States by reason of section 882(g), the preceding sentence  
9 shall apply to such amount only if the domestic corpora-  
10 tion provides to the Secretary (at such time and in such  
11 form and manner as the Secretary may provide) a copy  
12 of the election made under section 882(g) by the foreign  
13 corporation referred to in subsection (a).

14           “(d) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—Terms  
15 used in this section that are also used in section 882(g)  
16 shall have the same meaning as when used in such section  
17 and rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (5) and (6)  
18 of such section shall apply for purposes of this section.”.

19           (2) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR TAX IM-  
20 POSED.—Section 275(a) is amended by inserting  
21 after paragraph (6) the following new paragraph:

22           “(7) Taxes imposed by section 4491.”.

23           (3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sub-  
24 chapters for chapter 36 is amended by adding at the  
25 end the following new item:

“SUBCHAPTER E. TAX ON CERTAIN AMOUNTS TO FOREIGN AFFILIATES.”.

1 (b) ELECTION TO TREAT CERTAIN PAYMENTS FROM  
2 DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS TO RELATED FOREIGN COR-  
3 PORATIONS AS EFFECTIVELY CONNECTED INCOME.—Sec-  
4 tion 882 is amended by adding at the end the following  
5 new subsection:

6 “(g) ELECTION TO TREAT CERTAIN PAYMENTS  
7 FROM DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS TO RELATED FOREIGN  
8 CORPORATIONS AS EFFECTIVELY CONNECTED INCOME.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any specified  
10 amount paid or incurred by a domestic corporation  
11 to, or with respect to, a foreign corporation which is  
12 a member of the same international financial report-  
13 ing group as such domestic corporation and which  
14 has elected to be subject to the provisions of this  
15 subsection—

16 “(A) such amount shall be taken into ac-  
17 count (other than for purposes of sections 245,  
18 245A, and 881) in the taxable year of such for-  
19 eign corporation during which the amount is  
20 paid or incurred as if such foreign corporation  
21 were engaged in a trade or business within the  
22 United States and had a permanent establish-  
23 ment in the United States during the taxable  
24 year and as if such payment were income effec-  
25 tively connected with the conduct of a trade or

1 business within the United States and were at-  
2 tributable to such permanent establishment,

3 “(B) for purposes of subsection (c)(1)(A),  
4 no deduction shall be allowed with respect to  
5 such amount and such subsection shall be ap-  
6 plied without regard to such amount, and

7 “(C) the foreign corporation shall be al-  
8 lowed a deduction for the taxable year referred  
9 to in subparagraph (A) equal to the deemed ex-  
10 penses with respect such amount.

11 “(2) SPECIFIED AMOUNT.—For purposes of  
12 this subsection—

13 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘specified  
14 amount’ means any amount which is, with re-  
15 spect to the payor, allowable as a deduction or  
16 includible in costs of goods sold, inventory, or  
17 the basis of a depreciable or amortizable asset.

18 “(B) EXCEPTIONS.—The term ‘specified  
19 amount’ shall not include—

20 “(i) interest,

21 “(ii) any amount paid or incurred for  
22 the acquisition of any commodity described  
23 in section 475(e)(2)(A) or section  
24 475(e)(2)(D) (determined without regard  
25 to subclause (i) thereof),

1           “(iii) except as provided in subpara-  
2           graph (C), any amount with respect to  
3           which tax is imposed under section 881(a),  
4           and

5           “(iv) in the case of a payor which has  
6           elected to use a services cost method for  
7           purposes of section 482, any amount paid  
8           or incurred for services if such amount is  
9           the total services cost with no markup.

10           “(C) AMOUNTS TREATED AS EFFECTIVELY  
11           CONNECTED TO EXTENT OF GROSS-BASIS  
12           TAX.—Subparagraph (B)(iii) shall not apply to  
13           any specified amount to the extent of the same  
14           proportion of such amount as—

15           “(i) the rate of tax imposed under  
16           section 881(a) with respect to such  
17           amount, bears to

18           “(ii) 30 percent.

19           “(3) DEEMED EXPENSES.—

20           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The deemed expenses  
21           with respect to any specified amount received  
22           by a foreign corporation during any reporting  
23           year is the amount of expenses such that the  
24           net income ratio of such foreign corporation  
25           with respect to such amount (taking into ac-

1 count only such deemed expenses) is equal to  
2 the net income ratio of the international finan-  
3 cial reporting group determined for such report-  
4 ing year with respect to the product line to  
5 which the specified amount relates.

6 “(B) NET INCOME RATIO.—For purposes  
7 of this paragraph, the term ‘net income ratio’  
8 means the ratio of—

9 “(i) net income determined without  
10 regard to interest income, interest expense,  
11 and income taxes, divided by

12 “(ii) revenues.

13 “(C) METHOD OF DETERMINATION.—  
14 Amounts described in subparagraph (B) shall  
15 be determined on the basis of the consolidated  
16 financial statements referred to in paragraph  
17 (4)(A)(i) and the book and records of the inter-  
18 national financial reporting group used in pre-  
19 paring such statements.

20 “(4) INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL REPORTING  
21 GROUP.—For purposes of this subsection—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘inter-  
23 national financial reporting group’ means any  
24 group of entities, with respect to any specified  
25 amount, if such amount is paid or incurred dur-



1           ing a reporting year of such group with respect  
2           to which—

3                   “(i) such group prepares consolidated  
4                   financial statements (within the meaning  
5                   of section 163(n)(4)) with respect to such  
6                   year, and

7                   “(ii) the average annual aggregate  
8                   payment amount of such group for the 3-  
9                   reporting-year period ending with such re-  
10                  porting year exceeds \$100,000,000.

11                  “(B) ANNUAL AGGREGATE PAYMENT  
12                  AMOUNT.—The term ‘annual aggregate pay-  
13                  ment amount’ means, with respect to any re-  
14                  porting year of the group referred to in sub-  
15                  paragraph (A)(i), the aggregate specified  
16                  amounts to which paragraph (1) applies (or  
17                  would apply if such group were an international  
18                  financial reporting group).

19                  “(C) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN RULES.—  
20                  Rules similar to the rules of subparagraphs (A),  
21                  (B), and (D) of section 448(c)(3) shall apply  
22                  for purposes of this paragraph.

23                  “(5) TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIPS.—Any  
24                  specified amount paid, incurred, or received by a  
25                  partnership which is a member of any international

1 financial reporting group (and any amount treated  
2 as paid, incurred, or received by a partnership under  
3 this paragraph) shall be treated for purposes of this  
4 subsection as amounts paid, incurred, or received,  
5 respectively, by each partner of such partnership in  
6 an amount equal to such partner's distributive share  
7 of the items of income, gain, deduction, or loss to  
8 which such amounts relate.

9 “(6) TREATMENT OF AMOUNTS IN CONNECTION  
10 WITH UNITED STATES TRADE OR BUSINESS.—Any  
11 specified amount paid, incurred, or received by a for-  
12 eign corporation in connection with the conduct of a  
13 trade or business within the United States (other  
14 than a trade or business it is deemed to conduct  
15 pursuant to this subsection) shall be treated for pur-  
16 poses of this subsection as an amount paid, in-  
17 curred, or received, respectively, by a domestic cor-  
18 poration. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a  
19 foreign corporation shall be deemed to pay, incur,  
20 and receive amounts with respect to a trade or busi-  
21 ness it conducts within the United States (other  
22 than a trade or business it is deemed to conduct  
23 pursuant to this subsection) to the extent such for-  
24 eign corporation would be treated as paying, incur-  
25 ring, or receiving such amounts from such trade or

1 business if such trade or business were a domestic  
2 corporation.

3 “(7) JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY OF MEM-  
4 BERS OF INTERNAL FINANCIAL REPORTING  
5 GROUP.—In the case of any underpayment with re-  
6 spect to any taxable year of a foreign corporation  
7 which is a member of an international financial ac-  
8 counting group, each domestic corporation which is  
9 a member of such group at any time during such  
10 taxable year shall be jointly and severally liable  
11 for—

12 “(A) so much of such underpayment as  
13 does not exceed the excess (if any) of such un-  
14 derpayment over the amount of such under-  
15 payment determined without regard to this sub-  
16 section, and

17 “(B) any penalty, addition to tax, or addi-  
18 tional amount attributable to the amount de-  
19 scribed in subparagraph (A).

20 “(8) DISALLOWANCE OF FOREIGN TAX CREDIT,  
21 ETC.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be al-  
23 lowed under section 901 for any taxes paid or  
24 accrued (or treated as paid or accrued) with re-

1           spect to any specified amount to which para-  
2           graph (1) applies.

3           “(B) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION.—No deduc-  
4           tion shall be allowed under this chapter for any  
5           tax for which credit is not allowable under sec-  
6           tion 901 by reason of paragraph (1) (deter-  
7           mined by treating the taxpayer as having elect-  
8           ed the benefits of subpart A of part III of sub-  
9           chapter N).

10          “(9) RULES RELATED TO ELECTION.—Any  
11          election under paragraph (1) shall—

12                 “(A) be made at such time and in such  
13                 form and manner as the Secretary may provide,  
14                 and

15                 “(B) apply for the taxable year for which  
16                 the election is made and all subsequent taxable  
17                 years unless revoked with the consent of the  
18                 Secretary.

19          “(10) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may issue  
20          such regulations or other guidance as are necessary  
21          or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this sub-  
22          section, including regulations or other guidance—

23                 “(A) to provide for the proper determina-  
24                 tion of product lines, and

1           “(B) to prevent the avoidance of the pur-  
2           poses of this subsection through the use of con-  
3           duit transactions or by other means.”.

4           (c) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—

5           (1) REPORTING BY FOREIGN CORPORATION.—

6           Section 6038C(b) is amended to read as follows:

7           “(b) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—

8           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The information described  
9           in this subsection is—

10           “(A) the information described in section  
11           6038A(b), and

12           “(B) such other information as the Sec-  
13           retary may prescribe by regulations relating to  
14           any item not directly connected with a trans-  
15           action for which information is required under  
16           subparagraph (A).

17           “(2) CERTAIN PAYMENTS FROM RELATED DO-  
18           MESTIC CORPORATIONS.—

19           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any re-  
20           porting corporation that receives during the  
21           taxable year any amount to which section  
22           882(g)(1) applies, the information described in  
23           this subsection shall include, with respect to  
24           each member of the international financial re-

1           porting group from which any such amount is  
2           received—

3                   “(i) the name and taxpayer identifica-  
4                   tion number of such member,

5                   “(ii) the aggregate amounts received  
6                   from such member,

7                   “(iii) the product lines to which such  
8                   amounts relate, the aggregate amounts re-  
9                   lating to each such product line, and the  
10                  net income ratio for each such product line  
11                  (determined under section 882(g)(3)(B)  
12                  with respect to the international financial  
13                  reporting group), and

14                  “(iv) a summary of any changes in fi-  
15                  nancial accounting methods that affect the  
16                  computation of any net income ratio de-  
17                  scribed in clause (iii).

18                  “(B) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—  
19                  Terms used in this paragraph that are also  
20                  used in section 882(g) shall have the same  
21                  meaning as when used in such section and rules  
22                  similar to the rules of paragraphs (5) and (6)  
23                  of such section shall apply for purposes of this  
24                  paragraph.”.

1           (2) REPORTING BY DOMESTIC GROUP MEM-  
2           BERS.—

3           (A) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part III  
4           of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by  
5           inserting after section 6038D the following new  
6           section:

7   **“SEC. 6038E. INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN**  
8           **PAYMENTS FROM DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS**  
9           **TO RELATED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.**

10          “(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any domestic cor-  
11          poration which pays or incurs any amount to which section  
12          882(g)(1) applies, such person shall—

13                 “(1) make a return according to the forms and  
14                 regulations prescribed the Secretary, setting forth  
15                 the information described in subsection (b), and

16                 “(2) maintain (at the location, in the manner,  
17                 and to the extent prescribed in regulations) such  
18                 records as may be appropriate to determine liability  
19                 for tax pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (7) of sec-  
20                 tion 882(g).

21          “(b) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—The information de-  
22          scribed in this subsection is—

23                 “(1) the name and taxpayer identification num-  
24                 ber of the common parent of the international finan-

1        cial reporting group in which such domestic corpora-  
2        tion is a member, and

3            “(2) with respect to any person who receives an  
4        amount described in subsection (a) from such do-  
5        mestic corporation—

6            “(A) the name and taxpayer identification  
7        number of such person,

8            “(B) the aggregate amounts received by  
9        such person,

10           “(C) the product lines to which such  
11        amounts relate, the aggregate amounts relating  
12        to each such product line, and the net income  
13        ratio for each such product line (determined  
14        under section 882(g)(3)(B) with respect to the  
15        international financial reporting group), and

16           “(D) a summary of any changes in finan-  
17        cial accounting methods that affect the com-  
18        putation of any net income ratios described in  
19        subparagraph (C).

20        “(c) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—Terms  
21        used in this paragraph that are also used in section 882(g)  
22        shall have the same meaning as when used in such section  
23        and rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (5) and (6)  
24        of such section shall apply for purposes of this para-  
25        graph.”.



1 (B) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of  
2 sections for subpart A of part III of subchapter  
3 A of chapter 61 is amended by inserting after  
4 the item relating to section 6038D the following  
5 new item:

“Sec. 6038E. Information with respect to certain payments from domestic corporations to related foreign corporations.”.

6 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
7 this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after  
8 December 31, 2018.

9 **Subtitle E—Provisions Related to**  
10 **Possessions of the United States**

11 **SEC. 4401. EXTENSION OF DEDUCTION ALLOWABLE WITH**  
12 **RESPECT TO INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO DO-**  
13 **MESTIC PRODUCTION ACTIVITIES IN PUERTO**  
14 **RICO.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 199(d)(8)(C), prior to its  
16 repeal by this Act, is amended—

17 (1) by striking “first 11 taxable years” and in-  
18 serting “first 12 taxable years”, and

19 (2) by striking “January 1, 2017” and insert-  
20 ing “January 1, 2018”.

21 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
23 December 31, 2016.

1 **SEC. 4402. EXTENSION OF TEMPORARY INCREASE IN LIMIT**  
2 **ON COVER OVER OF RUM EXCISE TAXES TO**  
3 **PUERTO RICO AND THE VIRGIN ISLANDS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 7652(f)(1) is amended by  
5 striking “January 1, 2017” and inserting “January 1,  
6 2023”.

7 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
8 this section shall apply to distilled spirits brought into the  
9 United States after December 31, 2016.

10 **SEC. 4403. EXTENSION OF AMERICAN SAMOA ECONOMIC**  
11 **DEVELOPMENT CREDIT.**

12 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 119(d) of division A of  
13 the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 is amended—

14 (1) by striking “January 1, 2017” each place  
15 it appears and inserting “January 1, 2023”,

16 (2) by striking “first 11 taxable years” in para-  
17 graph (1) and inserting “first 17 taxable years”,  
18 and

19 (3) by striking “first 5 taxable years” in para-  
20 graph (2) and inserting “first 11 taxable years”.

21 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
23 December 31, 2016.

1       **Subtitle F—Other International**  
2                                   **Reforms**

3       **SEC. 4501. RESTRICTION ON INSURANCE BUSINESS EXCEP-**  
4                                   **TION TO PASSIVE FOREIGN INVESTMENT**  
5                                   **COMPANY RULES.**

6           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1297(b)(2)(B) is amend-  
7 ed to read as follows:

8                                   “(B) derived in the active conduct of an in-  
9                                   surance business by a qualifying insurance cor-  
10                                   poration (as defined in subsection (f)),”.

11          (b) **QUALIFYING INSURANCE CORPORATION DE-**  
12 **FINED.**—Section 1297 is amended by adding at the end  
13 the following new subsection:

14                                   “(f) **QUALIFYING INSURANCE CORPORATION.**—For  
15 purposes of subsection (b)(2)(B)—

16                                   “(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘qualifying insur-  
17                                   ance corporation’ means, with respect to any taxable  
18                                   year, a foreign corporation—

19                                   “(A) which would be subject to tax under  
20                                   subchapter L if such corporation were a domes-  
21                                   tic corporation, and

22                                   “(B) the applicable insurance liabilities of  
23                                   which constitute more than 25 percent of its  
24                                   total assets, determined on the basis of such li-  
25                                   abilities and assets as reported on the corpora-

1           tion’s applicable financial statement for the last  
2           year ending with or within the taxable year.

3           “(2) ALTERNATIVE FACTS AND CIR-  
4           CUMSTANCES TEST FOR CERTAIN CORPORATIONS.—  
5           If a corporation fails to qualify as a qualified insur-  
6           ance corporation under paragraph (1) solely because  
7           the percentage determined under paragraph (1)(B)  
8           is 25 percent or less, a United States person that  
9           owns stock in such corporation may elect to treat  
10          such stock as stock of a qualifying insurance cor-  
11          poration if—

12                   “(A) the percentage so determined for the  
13                   corporation is at least 10 percent, and

14                   “(B) under regulations provided by the  
15                   Secretary, based on the applicable facts and cir-  
16                   cumstances—

17                           “(i) the corporation is predominantly  
18                           engaged in an insurance business, and

19                           “(ii) such failure is due solely to run-  
20                           off-related or rating-related circumstances  
21                           involving such insurance business.

22           “(3) APPLICABLE INSURANCE LIABILITIES.—  
23          For purposes of this subsection—

24                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘applicable  
25                   insurance liabilities’ means, with respect to any

1 life or property and casualty insurance busi-  
2 ness—

3 “(i) loss and loss adjustment ex-  
4 penses, and

5 “(ii) reserves (other than deficiency,  
6 contingency, or unearned premium re-  
7 serves) for life and health insurance risks  
8 and life and health insurance claims with  
9 respect to contracts providing coverage for  
10 mortality or morbidity risks.

11 “(B) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF LIABIL-  
12 ITIES.—Any amount determined under clause  
13 (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) shall not exceed  
14 the lesser of such amount—

15 “(i) as reported to the applicable in-  
16 surance regulatory body in the applicable  
17 financial statement described in paragraph  
18 (4)(A) (or, if less, the amount required by  
19 applicable law or regulation), or

20 “(ii) as determined under regulations  
21 prescribed by the Secretary.

22 “(4) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND RULES.—For  
23 purposes of this subsection—

24 “(A) APPLICABLE FINANCIAL STATE-  
25 MENT.—The term ‘applicable financial state-

1           ment’ means a statement for financial reporting  
2           purposes which—

3                   “(i) is made on the basis of generally  
4                   accepted accounting principles,

5                   “(ii) is made on the basis of inter-  
6                   national financial reporting standards, but  
7                   only if there is no statement that meets  
8                   the requirement of clause (i), or

9                   “(iii) except as otherwise provided by  
10                  the Secretary in regulations, is the annual  
11                  statement which is required to be filed  
12                  with the applicable insurance regulatory  
13                  body, but only if there is no statement  
14                  which meets the requirements of clause (i)  
15                  or (ii).

16                  “(B) APPLICABLE INSURANCE REGU-  
17                  LATORY BODY.—The term ‘applicable insurance  
18                  regulatory body’ means, with respect to any in-  
19                  surance business, the entity established by law  
20                  to license, authorize, or regulate such business  
21                  and to which the statement described in sub-  
22                  paragraph (A) is provided.”.

23           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
24           this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
25           December 31, 2017.

1                   **TITLE V—EXEMPT**  
2                   **ORGANIZATIONS**  
3       **Subtitle A—Unrelated Business**  
4                   **Income Tax**

5   **SEC. 5001. CLARIFICATION OF UNRELATED BUSINESS IN-**  
6                   **COME TAX TREATMENT OF ENTITIES TREAT-**  
7                   **ED AS EXEMPT FROM TAXATION UNDER SEC-**  
8                   **TION 501(a).**

9           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 511 is amended by adding  
10 at the end the following new subsection:

11           “(d) **ORGANIZATIONS AND TRUSTS EXEMPT FROM**  
12 **TAXATION NOT SOLELY BY REASON OF SECTION**  
13 **501(a).**—For purposes of subsections (a)(2) and (b)(2),  
14 an organization or trust shall not fail to be treated as ex-  
15 empt from taxation under this subtitle by reason of section  
16 501(a) solely because such organization is also so exempt,  
17 or excludes amounts from gross income, by reason of any  
18 other provision of this title.”.

19           (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
20 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
21 December 31, 2017.

1 **SEC. 5002. EXCLUSION OF RESEARCH INCOME LIMITED TO**  
2 **PUBLICLY AVAILABLE RESEARCH.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 512(b)(9) is amended by  
4 striking “from research” and inserting “from such re-  
5 search”.

6 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
7 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
8 December 31, 2017.

9 **Subtitle B—Excise Taxes**

10 **SEC. 5101. SIMPLIFICATION OF EXCISE TAX ON PRIVATE**  
11 **FOUNDATION INVESTMENT INCOME.**

12 (a) RATE REDUCTION.—Section 4940(a) is amended  
13 by striking “2 percent” and inserting “1.4 percent”.

14 (b) REPEAL OF SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN PRI-  
15 VATE FOUNDATIONS.—Section 4940 is amended by strik-  
16 ing subsection (e).

17 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
18 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
19 December 31, 2017.

20 **SEC. 5102. PRIVATE OPERATING FOUNDATION REQUIRE-**  
21 **MENTS RELATING TO OPERATION OF ART**  
22 **MUSEUM.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 4942(j) is amended by  
24 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

25 “(6) ORGANIZATION OPERATING ART MU-  
26 SEUM.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘oper-





1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘applicable edu-  
2           cational institution’ means an eligible educational in-  
3           stitution (as defined in section 25A(e)(3))—

4                   “(A) which has at least 500 students dur-  
5           ing the preceding taxable year,

6                   “(B) which is not described in the first  
7           sentence of section 511(a)(2)(B), and

8                   “(C) the aggregate fair market value of  
9           the assets of which at the end of the preceding  
10          taxable year (other than those assets which are  
11          used directly in carrying out the institution’s  
12          exempt purpose) is at least \$100,000 per stu-  
13          dent of the institution.

14          “(2) STUDENTS.—For purposes of paragraph  
15          (1), the number of students of an institution shall  
16          be based on the daily average number of full-time  
17          students attending such institution (with part-time  
18          students taken into account on a full-time student  
19          equivalent basis).

20          “(c) NET INVESTMENT INCOME.—For purposes of  
21          this section, net investment income shall be determined  
22          under rules similar to the rules of section 4940(c).”.

23          (b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sub-  
24          chapters for chapter 42 is amended by adding at the end  
25          the following new item:

“SUBCHAPTER H—EXCISE TAX BASED ON INVESTMENT INCOME OF PRIVATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES”.

1           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
3 December 31, 2017.

4 **SEC. 5104. EXCEPTION FROM PRIVATE FOUNDATION EX-**  
5 **CESS BUSINESS HOLDING TAX FOR INDE-**  
6 **PENDENTLY-OPERATED PHILANTHROPIC**  
7 **BUSINESS HOLDINGS.**

8           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 4943 is amended by add-  
9 ing at the end the following new subsection:

10           “(g) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HOLDINGS LIMITED  
11 TO INDEPENDENTLY-OPERATED PHILANTHROPIC BUSI-  
12 NESS.—

13                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall not  
14 apply with respect to the holdings of a private foun-  
15 dation in any business enterprise which for the tax-  
16 able year meets—

17                           “(A) the ownership requirements of para-  
18 graph (2),

19                           “(B) the all profits to charity distribution  
20 requirement of paragraph (3), and

21                           “(C) the independent operation require-  
22 ments of paragraph (4).

23                   “(2) OWNERSHIP.—The ownership require-  
24 ments of this paragraph are met if—

1           “(A) 100 percent of the voting stock in the  
2 business enterprise is held by the private foun-  
3 dation at all times during the taxable year, and

4           “(B) all the private foundation’s ownership  
5 interests in the business enterprise were ac-  
6 quired not by purchase.

7           “(3) ALL PROFITS TO CHARITY.—

8           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The all profits to  
9 charity distribution requirement of this para-  
10 graph is met if the business enterprise, not  
11 later than 120 days after the close of the tax-  
12 able year, distributes an amount equal to its net  
13 operating income for such taxable year to the  
14 private foundation.

15           “(B) NET OPERATING INCOME.—For pur-  
16 poses of this paragraph, the net operating in-  
17 come of any business enterprise for any taxable  
18 year is an amount equal to the gross income of  
19 the business enterprise for the taxable year, re-  
20 duced by the sum of—

21           “(i) the deductions allowed by chapter  
22 1 for the taxable year which are directly  
23 connected with the production of such in-  
24 come,

1                   “(ii) the tax imposed by chapter 1 on  
2                   the business enterprise for the taxable  
3                   year, and

4                   “(iii) an amount for a reasonable re-  
5                   serve for working capital and other busi-  
6                   ness needs of the business enterprise.

7                   “(4) INDEPENDENT OPERATION.—The inde-  
8                   pendent operation requirements of this paragraph  
9                   are met if, at all times during the taxable year—

10                   “(A) no substantial contributor (as defined  
11                   in section 4958(c)(3)(C)) to the private founda-  
12                   tion, or family member of such a contributor  
13                   (determined under section 4958(f)(4)) is a di-  
14                   rector, officer, trustee, manager, employee, or  
15                   contractor of the business enterprise (or an in-  
16                   dividual having powers or responsibilities simi-  
17                   lar to any of the foregoing),

18                   “(B) at least a majority of the board of di-  
19                   rectors of the private foundation are not—

20                   “(i) also directors or officers of the  
21                   business enterprise, or

22                   “(ii) members of the family (deter-  
23                   mined under section 4958(f)(4)) of a sub-  
24                   stantial contributor (as defined in section

1                   4958(c)(3)(C)) to the private foundation,  
2                   and

3                   “(C) there is no loan outstanding from the  
4                   business enterprise to a substantial contributor  
5                   (as so defined) to the private foundation or a  
6                   family member of such contributor (as so deter-  
7                   mined).

8                   “(5) CERTAIN DEEMED PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS  
9                   EXCLUDED.—This subsection shall not apply to—

10                   “(A) any fund or organization treated as a  
11                   private foundation for purposes of this section  
12                   by reason of subsection (e) or (f),

13                   “(B) any trust described in section  
14                   4947(a)(1) (relating to charitable trusts), and

15                   “(C) any trust described in section  
16                   4947(a)(2) (relating to split-interest trusts).”.

17                   (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
18 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
19 December 31, 2017.

1           **Subtitle C—Requirements for**  
2           **Organizations Exempt From Tax**

3   **SEC. 5201. CHURCHES PERMITTED TO MAKE STATEMENTS**  
4                   **RELATING TO POLITICAL CAMPAIGN IN ORDI-**  
5                   **NARY COURSE OF RELIGIOUS SERVICES AND**  
6                   **ACTIVITIES.**

7           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 501 is amended by adding  
8 at the end the following new subsection:

9           “(s) SPECIAL RULE RELATING TO POLITICAL CAM-  
10 PAIGN STATEMENTS OF CHURCHES, INTEGRATED AUXIL-  
11 IARIES, ETC.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection  
13 (c)(3) and sections 170(c)(2), 2055, 2106, 2522,  
14 and 4955, an organization described in section  
15 508(c)(1)(A) shall not fail to be treated as organized  
16 and operated exclusively for a religious purpose, nor  
17 shall it be deemed to have participated in, or inter-  
18 vened in any political campaign on behalf of (or in  
19 opposition to) any candidate for public office, solely  
20 because of the content of any homily, sermon, teach-  
21 ing, dialectic, or other presentation made during re-  
22 ligious services or gatherings, but only if the prepa-  
23 ration and presentation of such content—

1           “(A) is in the ordinary course of the orga-  
2           nization’s regular and customary activities in  
3           carrying out its exempt purpose, and

4           “(B) results in the organization incurring  
5           not more than de minimis incremental ex-  
6           penses.”.

7           (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
8           this section shall apply to taxable years ending after the  
9           date of the enactment of this Act.

10 **SEC. 5202. ADDITIONAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR**  
11 **DONOR ADVISED FUND SPONSORING ORGA-**  
12 **NIZATIONS.**

13           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6033(k) is amended by  
14           striking “and” at the end of paragraph (2), by striking  
15           the period at the end of paragraph (3), and by adding  
16           at the end the following new paragraphs:

17           “(4) indicate the average amount of grants  
18           made from such funds during such taxable year (ex-  
19           pressed as a percentage of the value of assets held  
20           in such funds at the beginning of such taxable year),  
21           and

22           “(5) indicate whether the organization has a  
23           policy with respect to donor advised funds (as so de-  
24           fined) for frequency and minimum level of distribu-  
25           tions.



1 Such organization shall include with such return a copy  
2 of any policy described in paragraph (5).”.

3 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
4 this section shall apply for returns filed for taxable years  
5 beginning after December 31, 2017.

